

SPLIT-TYPE, HEAT PUMP AIR CONDITIONERS SPLIT-TYPE, AIR CONDITIONERS

No. OCT03 REVISED EDITION-E

SERVICE TECHNICAL GUIDE R407C

<indoor unit=""> [Model names]</indoor>	[Service Ref]		
PLH-P·KAH	PLH-P-KAH		
PLA-P·KA	PLA-P·KA	PLA–P·KA₁	
PCH-P-GAH	PCH-P-GAH	PCH-P-GAH₁	
PCA-P-GA	PCA-P-GA	PCA-P-GA₁	
PCA-P·HA	PCA-P-HA		
PKH-P-GALH	PKH-P-GALH	PKH–P-GALH₁	
PKA-P-GAL	PKA-P-GAL	PKA-P-GAL ₁	
PKH-P-FALH	PKH-P-FALH	PKH-P-FALH₁	PKH-P-FALH ₂
PKA-P·FAL	PKA-P-FAL	PKA-P-FAL ₁	PKA-P-FAL ₂
PKA-P·FAL-H	PKA-P-FAL-H		
PSH-P-GAH	PSH-P-GAH	PSH–P-GAH₁	
PSA-P-GA	PSA-P-GA	PSA–P-GA₁	
PMH-P-BA	PMH-P-BA	PMH-P-BA ₁	PMH-P-BA ₂
PLH-P-AAH	PLH-P-AAH.UK	PLH-P-AAH1.UK	
PLA-P-AA		PLA-P-AA1.UK	
PLH-P-KAH		PLH-P-KAH1.UK	
PLA-P·KA	PLA-P-KA(.UK)	PLA-P·KA ₁ (.UK)	
PEHD-P-EAH	PEHD-P-EAH.UK		
PEAD-P·EA	PEAD-P-EA.UK		
<outdoor unit=""> [Model names]</outdoor>	[Service Ref]		
PUH-P-GA	_		
PU-P-GA			-
PUH-P-GAA			<
PU-P-GAA	PU-P-GAA(.UK)	PU-P-GAA1.UK	
	[Model names] PLH-P·KAH PLA-P·KA PCH-P·GAH PCA-P·GA PCA-P·HA PKH-P·GALH PKA-P·GAL PKH-P·FALH PKA-P·FAL-H PSH-P·GAH PSA-P·GA PHH-P·AAH PLA-P·AA PLH-P·KAH PLA-P·EAH PEAD-P·EAH PEAD-P·EAH POUTdoor unit> [Model names] PUH-P·GA PUH-P·GA PUH-P·GA	[Model names] [Service Ref] PLH-P·KAH PLA-P·KA PCH-P·GAH PCA-P·GA PCA-P·GA PCA-P·GA PCA-P·GAL PKH-P·GALH PKA-P·FALH PKA-P·FAL PKA-P·FAL PKA-P·FAL-H PSH-P·GAH PSA-P·GA PSA-P·GA PMH-P·BA PLH-P·AAH PLA-P·AAH PLA-P·AA PLH-P·AAH PLA-P·AA PLH-P·KAH PLA-P·AA PLH-P·KAH PLA-P·EA PEHD-P·EAH PEHD-P·EAH PEAD-P·EA COutdoor unit> [Model names] PUH-P·GA PU-P·GA PU-P·GA	Model names Service Ref PLH-P-KAH

Revision:

- PCA-P•HA and PKA-P•FAL-H are added.
- WIRING DIAGRAM of PCA-P•HA, PKA-P•FAL-H, PUH-P•GAA and PU-P•GAA.
- REFRIGERANT SYSTEM DIAGRAM of PUH-P•GAA, and PU-P•GAA.
- HOW TO CHECK THE PARTS of PCA-P•HA, PKA-P•FAL-H, PUH-P•GAA and PU-P•GAA.

CONTENTS

1. PAIRING TABLE OF THE INDOOR AND OUTDOOR UNIT2
2. SPECIFICATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK5
3. WIRING DIAGRAM7
4. REFRIGERANT SYSTEM DIAGRAM34
5. HOW TO CHECK THE PARTS42
6. MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL57
7. INDOOR UNIT CONTROL64
8. OUTDOOR UNIT CONTROL71
9. DIP SWITCH FUNCTION77
10. FUNCTION SETTING88
11. TEST RUN & EMERGENCY OPERATION101
12. SELF-DIAGNOSIS107
13. TEST POINT DIAGRAM127
14. TROUBLESHOOTING133
15. SYSTEM CONTROL136



PAIRING TABLE OF THE INDOOR AND OUTDOOR UNITS

				Outo	door unit [PUH	I/PU]		
Indoor u	ınit			OC180	REVISED ED	ITION-A		
		P1.6GA	P2GA	P2.5GA	P3GA	P4GA	P5GA	P6GA
PLH-P-KAH	OC181	0	0	0	0			0
PLA-P-KA	REVISED EDITION-A							
PCH-P-GAH	OC182	_	0	0	0	0	0	0
PCA-P∙GA	REVISED EDITION-B							
PKH–P∙GALH	OC176			_	_		_	
PKA-P-GAL	REVISED EDITION-B							
PKH-P-FALH1	OC175	_		0	0	0	_	
PKA-P-FAL ₁	REVISED EDITION-B							
PSH-P∙GAH	OC212	_	_	_				
PSA-P⋅GA	REVISED EDITION-A							
PMH-P-BA	OC238	0	0	_	_	_	_	_
	REVISED EDITION-B							
PLH-P-AAH.UK	OC236							
	REVISED EDITION-A	_	_	_				
PLA-P·AA.UK	OC241							
	REVISED EDITION-A							
PLH-P-KAH.UK	OC235							
	REVISED EDITION-A				_	_	_	_
PLA-P·KA.UK	OC240		0	0				
LACT TOALOR	REVISED EDITION-A							

Indoor unit			Outdoor unit [PUH/PU] OC261 REVISED EDITION-A											
Service	ref.	D1GAA HK	D1 6GAA LIK			T.	N-A P4GAA1.UK	DSGAA LIK	DEC V V TIK					
PCH-P-GAH ₁	OC182	F IGAAI.UK	F 1.0GAA1.UK											
PCA-P-GA ₁	REVISED EDITION-B	_	_	0	0	0	0		0					
PKH-P-GALH ₁	OC176		0	0	_									
PKA-P-GAL ₁	REVISED EDITION-B			0										
PKH-P·FALH ₂ PKA-P·FAL ₂	OC175 REVISED EDITION-B	_	_	_	0	0	0	_	_					
PSH-P-GAH ₁	OC212	_	_	_	_	0	0	0	0					
PSA-P-GA ₁ PMH-P-BA ₁	REVISED EDITION-A OC238 REVISED EDITION-B	0	0	0	_	_	_	_	_					
PMH-P·BA ₂	OC279	0	0	0	_	_	_	_	_					
PLA-P-AA	OC287 REVISED EDITION-A	_	_	_	_	0	0	0	0					
PLA-P·KA	OC286 REVISED EDITION-A	_	0	0	0	_		_	_					
PCA-P·HA	OC289	_	_	_	_	0	_	0	_					
PLH-P-AAH1.UK	OC236 REVISED EDITION-A	_	_	_	_	0	0	0	0					
PLA-P-AA1.UK	OC241 REVISED EDITION-A													
PLH–P∙KAH1.UK	OC235 REVISED EDITION-A		0	0	0		_							
PLA-P-KA1.UK OC240 REVISED EDITION-A							_							
PEHD-P-EAH.UK PEAD-P-EA.UK	MEE01K 048	_	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					

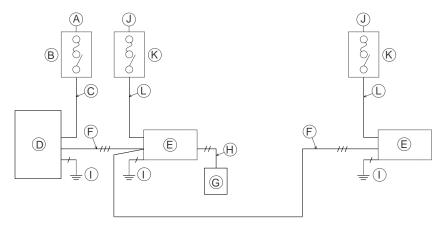
Indoor	unit			Outdo	or unit	[PUH]					Outd	oor uni	t [PU]			
Service					OC285				OC298							
Service	Service rei.		P2GAA	P2.5GAA	P3GAA	P4GAA	P5GAA	P6GAA	P1.6GAA	P2GAA	P2.5GAA	P3GAA	P4GAA	P5GAA	P6GAA	
PCH-P-GAH ₁	OC182													0		
PCA–P⋅GA ₁	REVISED EDITION-B															
PKH-P-GALH1	OC176															
PKA-P-GAL ₁	REVISED EDITION-B							_								
PKH-P-FALH ₂	OC175															
PKA-P-FAL2	REVISED EDITION-B															
PSH–P⋅GAH ₁	OC212															
PSA–P⋅GA1	REVISED EDITION-A															
PMH-P-BA ₁	OC238			_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		
	REVISED EDITION-B															
PMH-P·BA ₂	OC279	0	0	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
PLA-P-AA	OC287 REVISED EDITION-A	_	_	_	0	0	0	0	_	_	_	0	0	0	0	
PLA-P·KA	OC286 REVISED EDITION-A	0	0	0	_	_	_	_	0	0	0	_	_	_	_	
РСА-Р-НА	OC289	_	_	_	0	_	0	_	_	_	_	0	_	0		
PEHD-P·EAH.UK PEAD-P·EA.UK	MEE01K 048	_	0	0	0	0	0	0	_	0	0	0	0	0	0	

2

SPECIFICATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

2-1. Electrical check

1) Simultaneous twin system



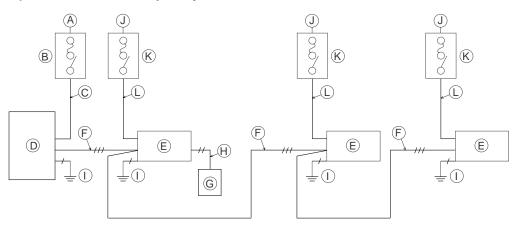
- Main switch/fuse(purchased locally) for outdoor unit
- © Power supply wiring for outdoor unit
- Outdoor unit
- © Connection wiring for indoor/outdoor units(polarity)

 © Remote controller
- ⊕ Connection wiring for indoor/remote controller(no polarity)
- (1) Grounding
- $@, @, @: with \ electric \ heater \ model \ only$
- Power supply for electric heater
- Main switch/fuse for electric heater
- Power supply wiring for electric heater

⚠ Caution:

Both the indoor unit and the outdoor unit must be grounded.

2) Simultaneous triple system



2-2. Field electrical wiring(power wiring specifications) PU(H)-P•GA, PU(H)-P•GA1

	Models (Ou	tdoor unit)	P1.6, 2, 2.5V	P3V	P1.6, 2, 2.5Y	P3, 4Y	P5, 6Y					
ind	door unit power	supply		~/N	(Single), 50Hz, 220-230)-240V						
O	utdoor unit	Phase	~ / N (Single)	3N ~ (3ph)							
Р	ower supply	Frequency & Voltage	50Hz, 220	-230-240V	50Hz,	380/220-400/230-415	5/240V					
In	out capacity	Indoor unit (A)	16/16	16/16	16/16	16/16	16/16					
Ma	ain switch/Fuse	Outdoor unit (A)	32/32	63/63	25/16	32/25	32/32					
	Heater	Wire No.	3	3	3	3	3					
	Power supply	Size (mm²)	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5					
	Outdoor unit	Wire No.	3	3	5	5	5					
ring	Power supply	Size (mm²)	4	10	2.5	2.5	4					
Wir	Indoor unit/Outdo	oor unit connecting	2 v 2 F flat cable (Paler)									
	Wire No. × size	e (mm²)	3 × 2.5 flat cable (Polar)									
	Remote controller-i	ndoor unit connecting			Cable 2C × 0.69							
	Wire No. × size	e (mm²)	Thi	s wire is accessory o	of remote controller (Wire	e length: 10m,Non-po	lar)					
Co	ontrol circuit rati	ng		Indoor unit-O	utdoor unit: S1-S2 AC22	0V-230V-240V						
			S2-S3 DC24V									
			Remote controller-Indoor unit: DC14V									
Н	eater power sup	pply		~ / N (Single phase), 50Hz, 220-230-240V								

Check items

- 1. Grounding protection with a no-fuse breaker (earth leakage breaker[ELB]) is usually installed for ® and ®.
- 2. The power cable thickness of © and ® have been selected for a voltage drop up to 20m.If the cable length exceeds 20m,select a cable thickness appropriate to that estimated voltage drop.
- 3. The connection wiring © between the outdoor and indoor units can be extended up to a maximum of 50 meters, and the total extension including the crossover wiring between rooms is a maximum of 80m.
 Use flat cable (three core wires) for indoor and outdoor connection wiring, and connect the core wires in their line-up order to S1,S2, and S3 of the outdoor unit's terminal board. (The core wire connected to terminal S2 should be in the center.)
- 4. Be careful about choosing the installation location for the earth leakage breaker and how it is installed as the initial electric current may cause it to malfunction.

PU(H)-P•GAA.(UK), PU(H)-P•GAA1.(UK)

Models (O	ıtdoor unit)	P1V	P1.6, 2, 2.5V	P3. 4V	P1.6, 2, 2.5, 3, 4Y	P5, 6Y				
		FIV		- ,		F3, 61				
Indoor unit power	r supply	~ / N (Single), 50Hz, 220-230-240V								
Outdoor unit	Phase		~ / N (Single)		3N ~ (3ph)				
Power supply	Frequency & Voltage		50Hz, 220-230-240V		50Hz, 380/220-40	0/230-415/240V				
Input capacity	Indoor unit(A)	_	16/16	16/16	16/16	16/16				
Main switch/Fuse	Outdoor unit(A)	25/25	32/32	63/63	25/25	32/32				
Heater	Wire No.	_	3	3	3	3				
Power supply	Size(mm ²)	_	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5				
Outdoor unit	Wire No.	3	3	3	5	5				
Power supply	Size(mm²) loor unit connecting	2.5	4	10	2.5	4				
Indoor unit/Outo	loor unit connecting	Ove O. F. cobble (Porton)								
Wire No. × siz		3 × 2.5 cable (Polar)								
Remote controller-	indoor unit connecting			Cable 2C × 0.69						
Wire No. × siz	ce (mm²)	Thi	s wire is accessory of	remote controller (W	ire length: 10m, Non-pol	ar)				
Control circuit rat	ing		Indoor unit-Out	door unit: S1-S2 AC	220V-230V-240V					
		S2-S3 DC24V								
			Remote	Remote controller-Indoor unit: DC14V						
Heater power sup	oply	_		~ / N (Single phase), 50Hz, 220-230-240V					

Check items

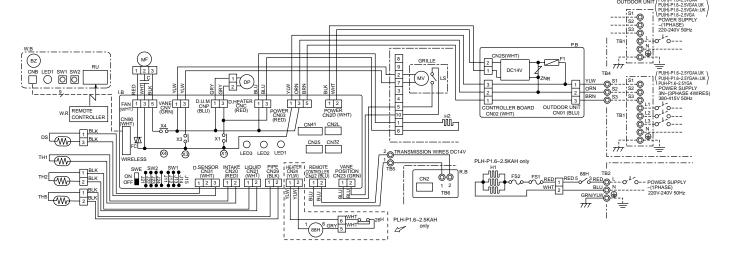
- 1. The power cable thickness have been selected for a voltage drop up to 20 m. If the cable length exceeds 20 m, select a cable thickness appropriate to tthat estimated voltage drop.
- 2. Be careful about choosing the installation location for the earth leakage breaker and how it is installed as the initial electric current may cause it to maifunction.
- 3. Power supply cords and indoor unit / Outdoor unit connecting cords shall not be lighter than polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord. (design 254 IEC 57)

∆Caution:

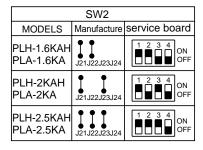
Do not push the contactor button (52C) on the outdoor unit, otherwise the compressor may be damaged.

WIRING DIAGRAM

PLH-P1.6KAH PLH-P2KAH PLH-P2.5KAH PLA-P1.6KA PLA-P2KA PLA-P2.5KA PLA-P1.6KA1 PLA-P2KA1 PLA-P2.5KA1



	SW1											
MODELS	Manufacture	Service board										
PLH-1.6~2.5KAH	J11 J12J13J14J15	1 2 3 4 5 ON OFF										
PLA-1.6~2.5KA	J11 J12J13J14J15	1 2 3 4 5 ON OFF										



Please set the voltage using the remote controller. For the setting method, please refer to the indoor unit Installation Manual.

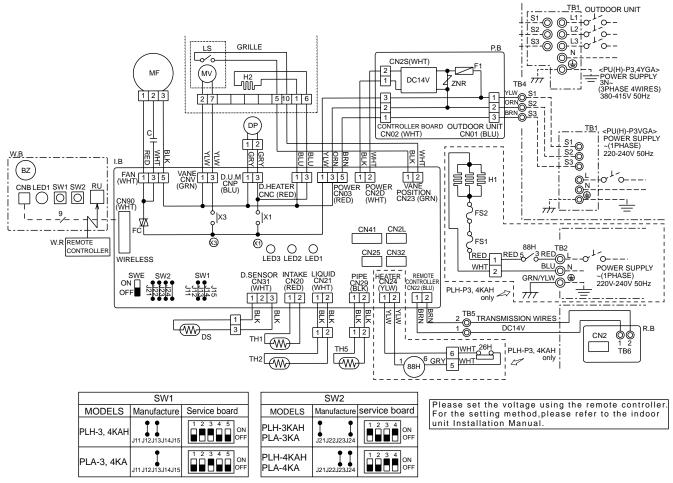
NOTES:

- 1. Since the outdoor side electric wiring may change be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring for servicing.
- 2.Indoor and outdoor connecting wires are made with polarities, make wiring matching terminal numbers (S1,S2,S3).
- 3. Make sure that the main power supply of the booster heater is independent.
- 4.Symbols used in wiring diagram above are, _____ :Connector, :Terminal block.

[LEGEND]

SY	MBOL	NAME	SY	MBOL	NAME	SY	MBOL	NAME
P.B		INDOOR POWER BOARD	I.B		INDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD	LS		LIMIT SWITCH
	F1	FUSE (4A)		CN2L	CONNECTOR (LOSSNAY)	MF		FAN MOTOR
	ZNR	VARISTOR		CN25	CONNECTOR (HUMIDIFIER)	M۷	'	VANE MOTOR
R.E	3	REMOTE CONTROLLER BOARD		CN32	CONNECTOR (REMOTE SWITCH)	TB:	2	TERMINAL BLOCK (HEATER)
	CN2	CONNECTOR (SCHEDULE TIMER)		CN41	CONNECTOR (HA TERMINAL-A)	TB	4	TERMINAL BLOCK
	TB6	TERMINAL BLOCK		FC	FAN PHASE CONTROL	1		(INDOOR/OUTDOOR CONNECTING LINE)
		(REMOTE CONTROLLER TRAMSMISSION LINE)		LED1	POWER SUPPLY (I.B)	TB	5	TERMINAL BLOCK
W.I	3	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER		LED2	POWER SUPPLY (R.B)			(REMOTE CONTROLLER TRANSMISSION LINE)
		BOARD (OPTION)		LED3 TRANSMISSION (INDOOR-OUTDOOR)		TH	1	ROOM TEMPERATURE THERMISTOR
	RU	RECEIVING UNIT		SW1	JUMPER WIRE (MODEL SELECTION)	1		(0℃/15KΩ, 25℃/5.4KΩ DETECT)
	BZ	BUZZER		SW2	JUMPER WIRE (CAPACITY CODE)	TH		PIPE TEMPERATURE THERMISTOR/LIQUID
	LED1	LED (RUN INDICATOR)		SWE	SWITCH (EMERGENCY OPERATION)			(0°C/15KΩ, 25°C/5.4KΩ DETECT)
	SW1	SWITCH (HEATING ON/OFF)		X1	RELAY (DRAIN PUMP/D.HEATER)	TH		CONDENSER/EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE
	SW2	SWITCH (COOLING ON/OFF)	ĺ	Х3	RELAY (VANE MOTOR)	1		THERMISTOR (0°C/15K Ω , 25°C/5.4K Ω DETECT)
W.I	₹	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER		X4	RELAY (FAN MOTOR)		ATER	
		(OPTION)	С		CAPACITOR (FAN MOTOR)		FS1,2	THERMAL FUSE (98℃, 10A),(77℃,10A)
			DF	•	DRAIN-UP MACHINE		H1	HEATER
			DS	;	DRAIN SENSOR		26H	HEATER THERMAL SWITCH
			H2		DEW PREVENTION HEATER		88H	HEATER CONTACTOR

PLH-P3KAH PLH-P4KAH PLA-P3KA PLA-P4KA



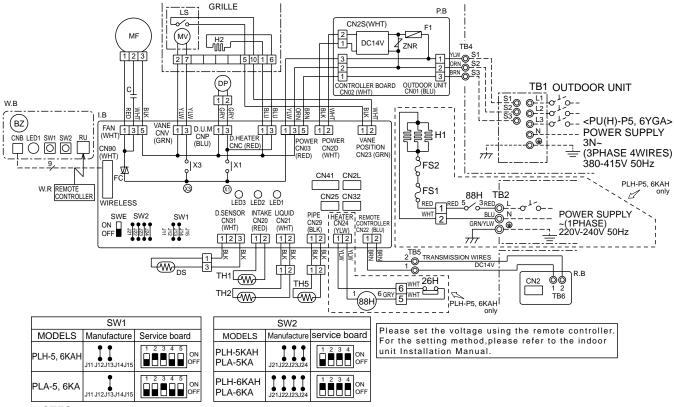
NOTES:

- 1. Since the outdoor side electric wiring may change be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring for servicing.
- 2.Indoor and outdoor connecting wires are made with polarities, make wiring matching terminal numbers (S1,S2,S3).
- 3.Make sure that the main power supply of the booster heater is independent.
- 4.Symbols used in wiring diagram above are, :Connector, :Terminal (block).

[LEGEND]

_LL	EGEI	וטו							
S	MBOL	NAME	S	MBOL	NAME	SY	MBOL	NAME	
P.I	3	INDOOR POWER BOARD	I.B	3	INDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD	LS		LIMIT SWITCH	
	F1	FUSE (4A)	1	CN2L	CONNECTOR (LOSSNAY)	MF	:	FAN MOTOR	
	ZNR	VARISTOR	1	CN25	CONNECTOR (HUMIDIFIER)	M۱	/	VANE MOTOR	
R.	В	REMOTE CONTROLLER BOARD	1	CN32	CONNECTOR (REMOTE SWITCH)	ТВ	2	TERMINAL BLOCK (HEATER)	
	CN2	CONNECTOR (SCHEDULE TIMER)	1	CN41	CONNECTOR (HA TERMINAL-A)	ТВ	4	TERMINAL BLOCK	
	TB6	TERMINAL BLOCK		FC	FAN PHASE CONTROL	1		(INDOOR/OUTDOOR CONNECTING LINE)	
		(REMOTE CONTROLLER TRAMSMISSION LINE)		LED1	POWER SUPPLY (I.B)	ТВ	5	TERMINAL BLOCK	
W.	В	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER	1	LED2	POWER SUPPLY (R.B)	1		(REMOTE CONTROLLER TRANSMISSION LINE)	
		BOARD (OPTION)		LED3	TRANSMISSION (INDOOR-OUTDOOR)	ТН	1	ROOM TEMPERATURE THERMISTOR	
	RU	RECEIVING UNIT	1	SW1	JUMPER WIRE (MODEL SELECTION)	1		(0°C/15KΩ, 25°C/5.4KΩ DETECT)	
	BZ	BUZZER	1	SW2	JUMPER WIRE (CAPACITY CODE)	TH		PIPE TEMPERATURE THERMISTOR/LIQUID	
	LED1	LED (RUN INDICATOR)	1	SWE	SWITCH (EMERGENCY OPERATION)	1		(0℃/15KΩ, 25℃/5.4KΩ DETECT)	
	SW1	SWITCH (HEATING ON/OFF)	1	X1	RELAY (DRAIN PUMP/D.HEATER)	TH	5	CONDENSER/EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE	
	SW2	SWITCH (COOLING ON/OFF)	1	ХЗ	RELAY (VANE MOTOR)	1		THERMISTOR (0°C/15KΩ, 25°C/5.4KΩ DETECT)	
W.	R	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER				HE	ATER		
		(OPTION)	С		CAPACITOR (FAN MOTOR)	1	FS1,2	THERMAL FUSE (77°C,15A)	
			DF)	DRAIN-UP MACHINE]	H1	HEATER	
			DS	3	DRAIN SENSOR	1	26H	HEATER THERMAL SWITCH	
			H2	2	DEW PREVENTION HEATER	1	88H	HEATER CONTACTOR	

PLH-P5KAH PLH-P6KAH PLA-P5KA PLA-P6KA

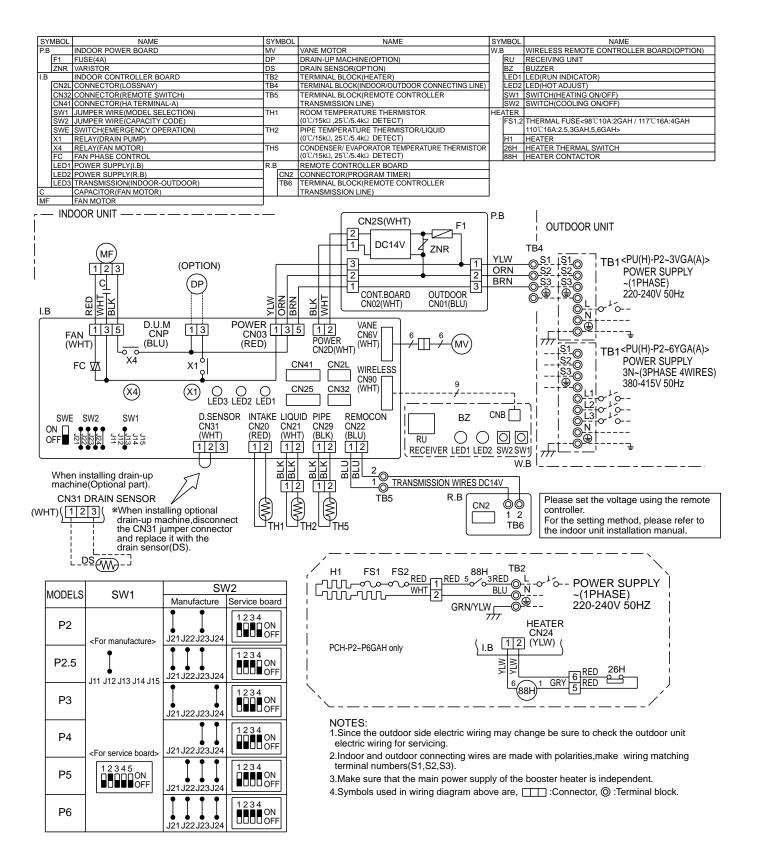


- 1. Since the outdoor side electric wiring may change be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring for servicing.
- 2.Indoor and outdoor connecting wires are made with polarities, make wiring matching terminal numbers (\$1,\$2,\$3).
- 3. Make sure that the main power supply of the booster heater is independent.
- 4.Symbols used in wiring diagram above are, ☐☐☐ :Connector, ⊚:Terminal (block).

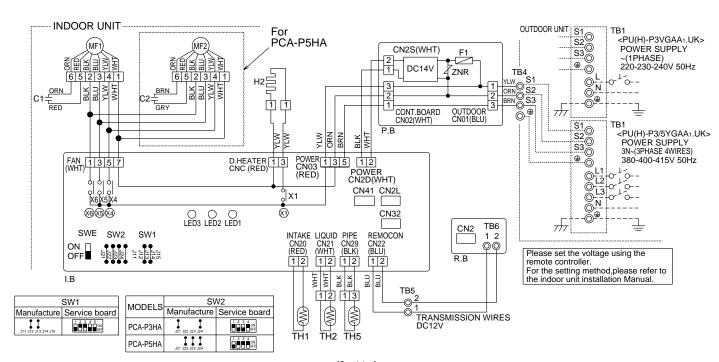
LEGEN	۱D
SYMBOL	

	EGEI	וַטוּ							
SY	MBOL	NAME	SY	'MBOL	NAME	SY	MBOL	NAME	
P.E	3	INDOOR POWER BOARD	I.B		INDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD	LS		LIMIT SWITCH	
	F1	FUSE (4A)		CN2L	CONNECTOR (LOSSNAY)	MF		FAN MOTOR	
	ZNR	VARISTOR		CN25	CONNECTOR (HUMIDIFIER)	Mν	′	VANE MOTOR	
R.I	3	REMOTE CONTROLLER BOARD		CN32	CONNECTOR (REMOTE SWITCH)	ТВ	2	TERMINAL BLOCK (HEATER)	
	CN2	CONNECTOR (SCHEDULE TIMER)		CN41	CONNECTOR (HA TERMINAL-A)	ТВ	4	TERMINAL BLOCK	
	TB6	TERMINAL BLOCK	1	FC	FAN PHASE CONTROL	1		(INDOOR/OUTDOOR CONNECTING LINE)	
		(REMOTE CONTROLLER TRAMSMISSION LINE)		LED1	POWER SUPPLY (I.B)	ТВ	5	TERMINAL BLOCK	
W.	В	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER		LED2	POWER SUPPLY (R.B)	1		(REMOTE CONTROLLER TRANSMISSION LINE)	
		BOARD (OPTION)		LED3	TRANSMISSION (INDOOR-OUTDOOR)	TH	1	ROOM TEMPERATURE THERMISTOR	
	RU	RECEIVING UNIT	1	SW1	JUMPER WIRE (MODEL SELECTION)	1		(0°C/15KΩ, 25°C/5.4KΩ DETECT)	
	BZ	BUZZER	1	SW2	JUMPER WIRE (CAPACITY CODE)	TH	2	PIPE TEMPERATURE THERMISTOR/LIQUID	
	LED1	LED (RUN INDICATOR)	1	SWE	SWITCH (EMERGENCY OPERATION)	1		(0℃/15KΩ, 25℃/5.4KΩ DETECT)	
	SW1	SWITCH (HEATING ON/OFF)		X1	RELAY (DRAIN PUMP/D.HEATER)	TH	5	CONDENSER/EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE	
	SW2	SWITCH (COOLING ON/OFF)		Х3	RELAY (VANE MOTOR)	1		THERMISTOR (0°C/15KΩ, 25°C/5.4KΩ DETECT)	
W.	R	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER				HE	ATER		
		(OPTION)	С		CAPACITOR (FAN MOTOR)	1	FS1,2	THERMAL FUSE (77°C,15A)	
			DF	,	DRAIN-UP MACHINE	1	H1	HEATER	
			DS	3	DRAIN SENSOR	1	26H	HEATER THERMAL SWITCH	
			H2		DEW PREVENTION HEATER	1	88H	HEATER CONTACTOR	

PCH-P2GAH PCH-P2.5GAH PCH-P3GAH PCH-P4GAH PCH-P5GAH PCH-P6GAH PCH-P2GAH PCH-P2.5GAH PCH-P3GAH PCH-P4GAH PCH-P5GAH PCH-P6GAH PCA-P2GA PCA-P2.5GA PCA-P3GA PCA-P4GA PCA-P5GA PCA-P6GA PCA-P2GA PCA-P2.5GA PCA-P3GA PCA-P4GA PCA-P5GA PCA-P6GA



PCA-P3HA PCA-P5HA



LEGEND

S'	YMBOL	NAME	SYMBOL		NAME			
P.B		INDOOR POWER BOARD	MF1,MF2		FAN MOTOR			
	F1	FUSE(4A)	C1,C	2	CAPACITOR(FAN MOTOR)			
	ZNR	VARISTOR	H2		DEW PREVENTION HEATER			
I.B		INDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD	TB4		TERMINAL BLOCK(INDOOR/OUTDOOR			
	CN2L	CONNECTOR(LOSSNAY)			CONNECTING LINE)			
	CN32	CONNECTOR(REMOTE SWITCH)	TB5		TERMINAL BLOCK(REMOTE CONTROLLER			
	CN41	CONNECTOR(HA TERMINAL-A)	1		TRANSMISSION LINE)			
	LED1	POWER SUPPLY(I.B)	TH1		ROOM TEMPERATUR THERMISTOR			
	LED2	POWER SUPPLY(R.B)			(0°C/15kΩ, 25°C/5.4kΩ DETECT)			
	LED3	TRANSMISSION(INDOOR-OUTDOOR)	TH2 TH5		PIPE TEMPERATUR THERMISTOR/LIQUID			
	X1	RELAY(DEW PREVENTION HEATER)			(0°C/15kΩ, 25°C/5.4kΩ DETECT)			
	X4	RELAY(FAN MOTOR)			CONDENSER / EVAPORATOR TEMPERATUR THERMISTO			
	X5	RELAY(FAN MOTOR)			(0°C/15kΩ, 25°C/5.4kΩ DETECT)			
	X6	RELAY(FAN MOTOR)	R.B		REMOTE CONTROLLER BOARD			
	SW1	JUMPER WIRE(MODEL SELECTION)		CN2	CONNECTOR(PROGRAM TIMER)			
	SW2	JUMPER WIRE(CAPACITY CODE)		TB6	TERMINAL BLOCK(REMOTE CONTROLLER			
SWE		SWITCH(EMERGENCY OPERATION)			TRANSMISSION LINE)			

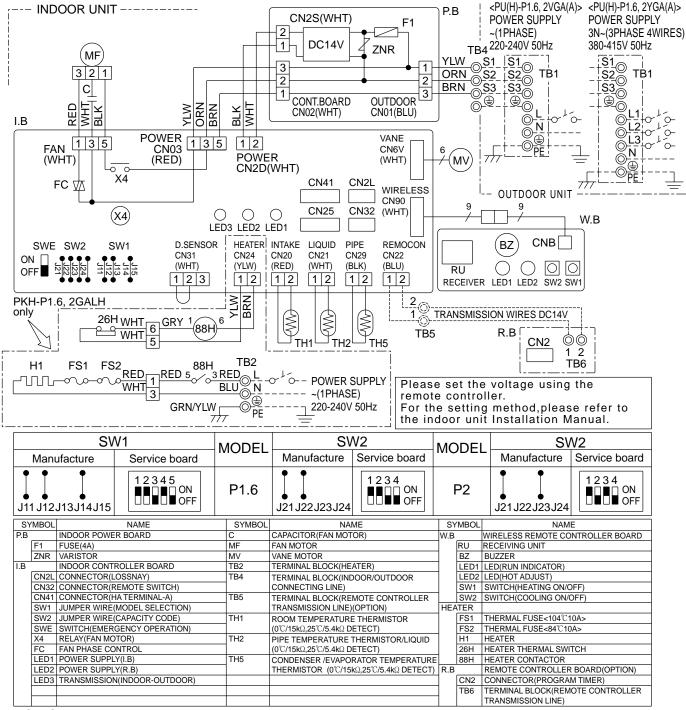
[Servicing]

Fasten terminal of the terminal board "TB4" equips lock system. To remove the fastened terminal,pull it while pressing the protruding portion(locking lever)of the terminal. The fastened terminal protruding portion should face upward.

- 1								
R	Check code	Symptom						
ĸ	P1	Abnormality of room temperature thermistor(TH1).						
R	P2 Abnormality of pipe temperature thermistor/Liquid(TH2).							
٦.	P6 Freezing /overheating protection is working.							
\exists	P8	Abnormality of pipe temperature.						
	P9 Abnormality of pipe temperature thermistor/ Condenser/Evaporator(TH5).							
D	E0—E5	Abnormality of the signal transmission between remote controller and indoor unit.						
R	E6—EF	Abnormality of the signal transmission between indoor unit and outdoor unit("EE" indicates abnormality of combination).						
T	U⊁	Abnormality in outdoor unit. Refer to outdoor unit wiring diagram.						
	F⊁	Abnormality in outdoor unit. Refer to outdoor unit wiring diagram.						
R		No trouble generated in the past.						
	FFFF	No corresponding unit.						

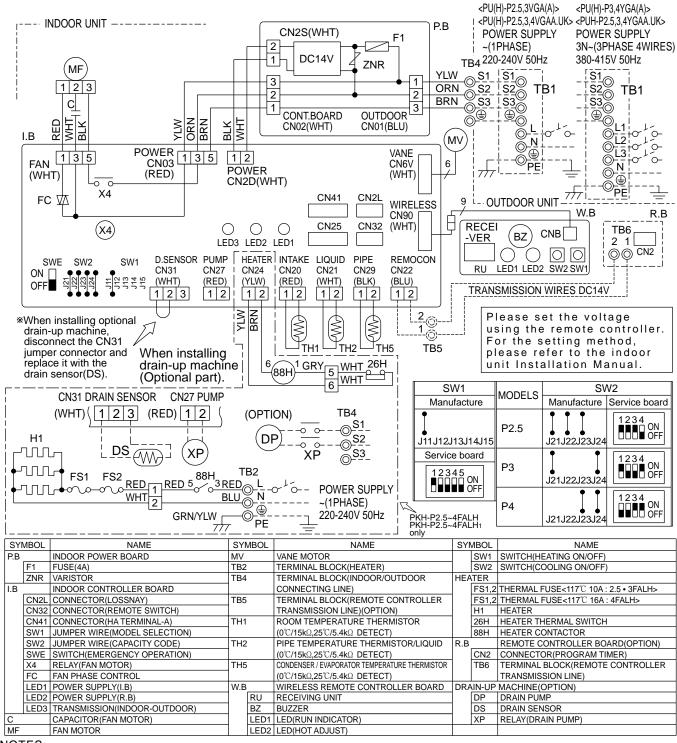
- 1. Since the outdoor side electric wiring may change be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring for servicing.
- Indoor and outdoor connecting wires are made with polarities, make wiring matching terminal numbers (S1,S2,S3).
- 3.Symbols used in wiring diagram above are, ______:Connector, :Terminal (block).

PKH-P1.6GALH PKH-P2GALH PKH-P1.6GALH PKH-P2GALH PKA-P1.6GAL PKA-P2GAL PKA-P1.6GAL1 PKA-P2GAL1



- 1. Since the outdoor side electric wiring may change be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring for servicing.
- 2.Indoor and outdoor connecting wires are made with polarities, make wiring matching terminal numbers (S1,S2,S3).
- 3. Make sure that the main power supply of the booster heater is independent.
- 4.Symbols used in wiring diagram above are, ____:Connector, ⊚:Terminal (block).

PKH-P2.5FALH PKH-P3FALH PKH-P4FALH PKH-P2.5FALH1 PKH-P3FALH1 PKH-P4FALH1 PKH-P2.5FALH2 PKH-P3FALH2 PKH-P4FALH2 PKA-P2.5FAL1 PKA-P3FAL1 PKA-P4FAL1 PKA-P2.5FAL1 PKA-P3FAL2 PKA-P4FAL2



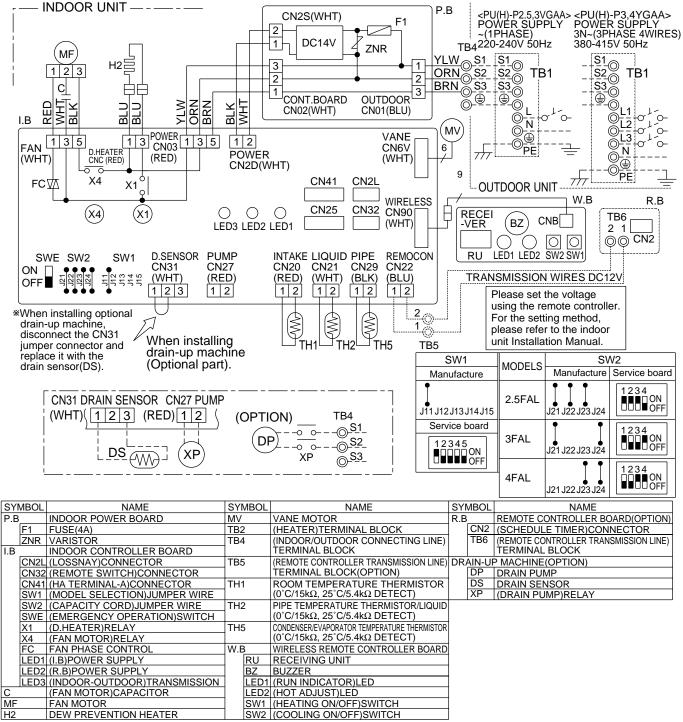
<PUH-P2.5YGA>

^{1.} Since the outdoor side electric wiring may change, be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring for servicing.

^{2.}Indoor and outdoor connecting wires are made with polarities, make wiring matching terminal numbers (S1,S2,S3).

Make sure that the main power supply of the booster heater is independent.
 Symbols used in wiring diagram above are, ☐☐:Connector, ⑥:Terminal (block).

PKA-P2.5FAL-H PKA-P3FAL-H PKA-P4FAL-H

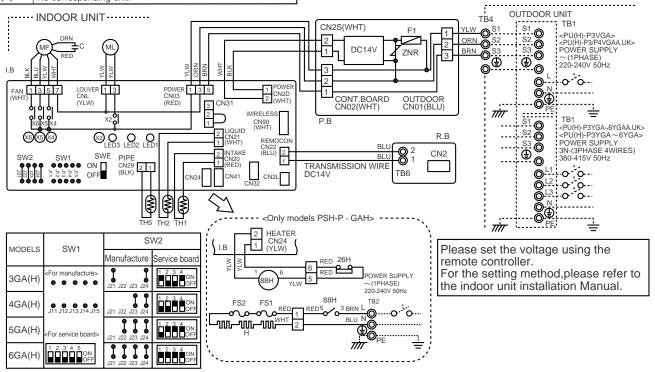


- 1. Since the outdoor side electric wiring may change be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring for servicing.
- 2.Indoor and outdoor connecting wires are made with polarities, make wiring matching terminal numbers(S1,S2,Š3).
- 3.Make sure that the main power supply of the booster heater is independent.
- 4. Symbols used in wiring diagram above are, ☐☐: Connector, ⊚: Terminal (block).

PSH-P3GAH PSH-P4GAH PSH-P5GAH PSH-P6GAH PSH-P3GAH PSH-P4GAH PSH-P5GAH PSH-P6GAH PSA-P3GA PSA-P4GA PSA-P5GA PSA-P6GA PSA-P3GA PSA-P4GA PSA-P5GA PSA-P6GA

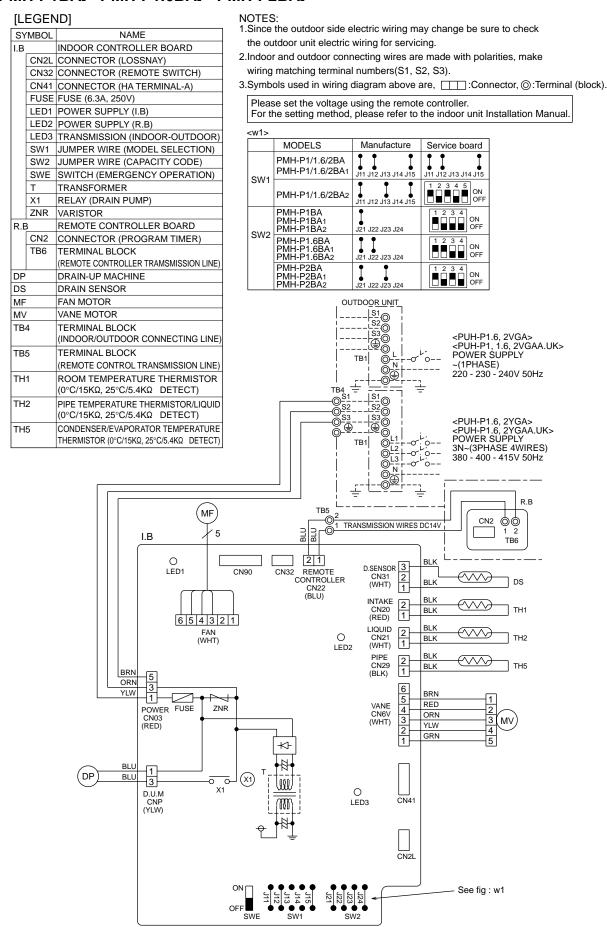
SYMBOL	_ NAME	SY	MBOL	NAME	SYMBOL	NAME
I.B	INDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD	P.B		INDOOR POWER BOARD	С	CAPACITOR(FAN MOTOR)
CN2L	- CONNECTOR(LOSSNAY)		F1	FUSE(4A)	MF	FAN MOTOR
CN32	CONNECTOR(REMOTE SWITCH)		ZNR	VARISTOR	ML	LOUVER MOTOR
CN41	CONNECTOR(HA TERMINAL-A)	R.E	3	REMOTE CONTROLLER BOARD	TB2	TERMINAL BLOCK(HEATER)
LED1	POWER SUPPLY(I.B)		CN2	CONNECTOR(PROGRAM TIMER)		TERMINAL BLOCK (INDOOR/OUTDOOR CONNECTING LINE)
LED2	POWER SUPPLY(R.B)		TB6	B6 TERMINAL BLOCK(REMOTE CONTROLLER		
LED3	TRANSMISSOION(INDOOR • OUTDOOR)		TRANSMISSON LINE)		TH1	ROOM TEMPERATURE THERMISTOR
SW1	JUMPER WIRE(MODEL SELECTION)	HE.	ATER			(0°C/15kΩ,25°C/5.4kΩ DETECT)
SW2	JUMPER WIRE(CAPACITY CORD)		FS1,2	THERMAL FUSE (110°C 16A)	TH2	PIPE TEMPERATURE THERMISTOR/LIQUID
SWE	SWITCH(EMERGENCY OPERATION)		Н	HEATER		(0°C/15kΩ,25°C/5.4kΩ DETECT)
X2	RELAY(LOUVER)		26H	HEATER THERMAL SWITCH	TH5	COND./EVA. TEMPERATURE THERMISTOR
X4	RELAY(FAN MOTOR)		88H	HEATER CONTACTOR		(0°C/15kΩ,25°C/5.4kΩ DETECT)
X5	RELAY(FAN MOTOR)					
X6	RELAY(FAN MOTOR)	1				

Check code	Symptom
P1	Abnormality of room temperture thermistor(TH1).
P2	Abnormality of pipe temperture thermistor/liquid(TH2).
P6	Freezing/overheating protection is working.
P8	Abnormality of pipe temperature.
P9	Abnormality of pipe temperature thermistor/Cond./Eva.(TH5).
E0~E5	Abnormality of the signal transmission between remote controller and indoor unit.
E6∼EF	Abnormality of the signal transmission between indoor unit outdoor unit ("EE" indicates abnormality of combination).
U0~UL	Abnormality in outdoor unit.Refer to outdoor unit wiring diagram.
F1~ F9	Abnormality in outdoor unit.Refer to outdoor unit wiring diagram.
	No trouble generated in the past.
FFFF	No corresponding unit.



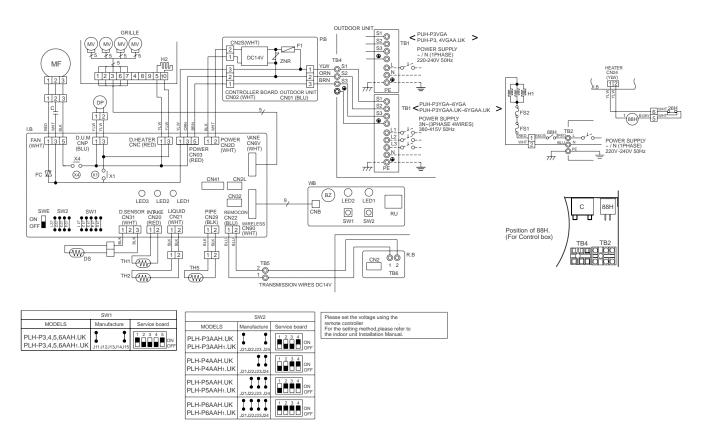
- 1. Since the outdoor side electric wiring may change be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring for servicing.
- 2.Indoor and outdoor connecting wires are made with polarities,make wiring matching terminal numbers(S1,S2,S3).
- 3. Make sure that the main power supply of the booster heater is independent.
- 4. Symbols used in wiring diagram above are, □: Connector, ⊚: Terminal (block).

PMH-P1BA PMH-P1.6BA PMH-P2BA PMH-P1BA PMH-P1.6BA PMH-P2BA PMH-P1BA PMH-P1.6BA PMH-P2BA



PLH-P3AAH.UK PLH-P4AAH.UK PLH-P5AAH.UK PLH-P6AAH.UK PLH-P3AAH1.UK PLH-P4AAH1.UK PLH-P5AAH1.UK PLH-P6AAH1.UK

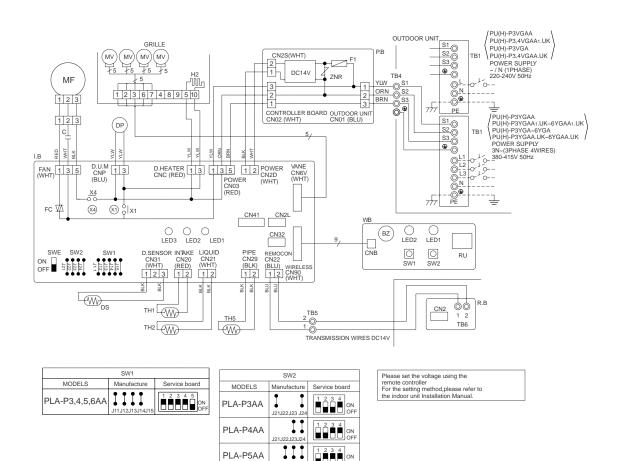
S	/MBOL	NAME	S	/MBOL	NAME	SY	MBOL	NAME
P.B		INDOOR POWER BOARD	ΜV	'	VANE MOTOR		3	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER BOARD
	F1	FUSE(4A)	DP		DRAIN-UP MACHINE	1	RU	RECEIVING UNIT
	ZNR	VARISTOR	DS		DRAIN SENSOR]	BZ	BUZZER
I.B		INDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD	H2		DEW PREVENTION HEATER	1	LED1	LED(RUN INDICATOR)
	CN2L	CONNECTOR(LOSSNAY)	TB:	2	TERMINAL BLOCK(HEATER)]	LED2	LED(HOT ADJUST)
	CN32	CONNECTOR(REMOTE SWITCH)	TB-	4	TERMINAL BLOCK(INDOOR/OUTDOOR CONNECTING LINE)	1	SW1	SWITCH(HEATING ON/OFF)
	CN41	CONNECTOR(HA TERMINAL-A)	TB	5	TERMINAL BLOCK(REMOTE	1	SW2	SWITCH(COOLING ON/OFF)
	SW1	JUMPER WIRE(MODEL SELECTION)	1		CONTROLLER TRANSMISSION LINE)	HE	ATER	
	SW2	JUMPER WIRE(CAPACITY CORD)	TH	1	ROOM TEMP.THERMISTOR	1	FS1	THERMAL FUSE(72°C,16A)
	SWE	SWITCH(EMERGENCY OPERATION)	1		(0°C/15kΩ,25°C/5.4kΩ DETECT)		FS2	THERMAL FUSE(104°C,16A)
	X1	RELAY(DRAIN PUMP)	TH	2	PIPE TEMP.THERMISTOR/LIQUID	1	H1	HEATER
	X4	RELAY(FAN MOTOR)	1		(0°C/15kΩ,25°C/5.4kΩ DETECT)		26H	HEATER THERMAL SWITCH
	FC	FAN PHASE CONTROL	TH	5	COND./EVA.TEMP.THERMISTOR	1	88H	HEATER CONTACTOR
	LED1	POWER SUPPLY(I.B)	1		(0°C/15kΩ,25°C/5.4kΩ DETECT)			
	LED2	POWER SUPPLY(R.B)	R.E	3	REMOTE CONTROLLER BOARD			
	LED3	TRANSMISSION(INDOOR-OUTDOOR)	1	CN2	CONNECTOR(PROGRAM TIMER)			
С		CAPACITOR(FAN MOTOR)]	TB6	TERMINAL BLOCK(REMOTE			
MF		FAN MOTOR	1		CONTROLLER TRANSMISSION LINE)			



- 1. Since the outdoor side electric wiring may change be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring for servicing.
- 2. Indoor and outdoor connecting wires are made with polarities, make wiring matching terminal numbers (\$1,\$2,\$3).
- 3. Make sure that the main power supply of the booster heater is independent.
- 4. Symbols used in wiring diagram above are,
 - : Terminal , : Connector.

PLA-P3AA PLA-P4AA PLA-P5AA PLA-P6AA PLA-P3AA.UK PLA-P4AA.UK PLA-P5AA.UK PLA-P6AA.UK PLA-P3AA1.UK PLA-P4AA1.UK PLA-P5AA1.UK PLA-P6AA1.UK

S١	MBOL	NAME	SYMBOL		NAME		MBOL	NAME
P.B		INDOOR POWER BOARD	ΜV	/	VANE MOTOR	W.E	3	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER BOARD
	F1	FUSE(4A)	DP		DRAIN-UP MACHINE	1	RU	RECEIVING UNIT
	ZNR	VARISTOR	DS		DRAIN SENSOR		BZ	BUZZER
I.B	•	INDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD	H2		DEW PREVENTION HEATER	1	LED1	LED(RUN INDICATOR)
	CN2L	CONNECTOR(LOSSNAY)	ТВ	4	TERMINAL BLOCK(INDOOR/OUTDOOR CONNECTING LINE)]	LED2	LED(HOT ADJUST)
	CN32	CONNECTOR(REMOTE SWITCH)	ТВ	5	TERMINAL BLOCK(REMOTE		SW1	SWITCH(HEATING ON/OFF)
	CN41	CONNECTOR(HA TERMINAL-A)	1		CONTROLLER TRANSMISSION LINE)		SW2	SWITCH(COOLING ON/OFF)
	SW1	JUMPER WIRE(MODEL SELECTION)	TH	1	ROOM TEMP.THERMISTOR			
	SW2	JUMPER WIRE(CAPACITY CODE)			(0°C/15kΩ,25°C/5.4kΩ DETECT)			
	SWE	SWITCH(EMERGENCY OPERATION)	TH	2	PIPE TEMP.THERMISTOR/LIQUID	1		
	X1	RELAY(DRAIN PUMP)			(0°C/15kΩ,25°C/5.4kΩ DETECT)			
	X4	RELAY(FAN MOTOR)	TH	5	COND./EVA.TEMP.THERMISTOR			
	FC	FAN PHASE CONTROL			(0°C/15kΩ,25°C/5.4kΩ DETECT)			
	LED1	POWER SUPPLY(I.B)	R.E	3	REMOTE CONTROLLER BOARD]		
	LED2	POWER SUPPLY(I.B)	1	CN2	CONNECTOR(PROGRAM TIMER)	1		
	LED3	TRANSMISSION(INDOOR-OUTDOOR)		TB6	TERMINAL BLOCK(REMOTE	1		
С		CAPACITOR(FAN MOTOR)	1		CONTROLLER TRANSMISSION LINE)			
MF		FAN MOTOR				1		



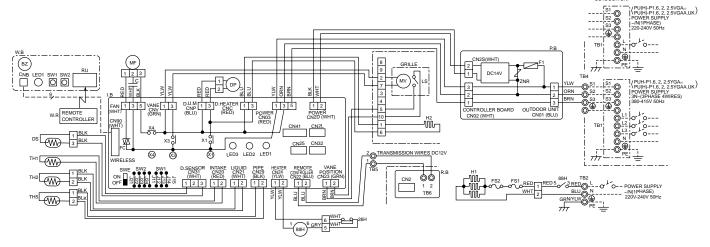
NOTE:

1. Since the outdoor side electric wiring may change be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring for servicing.

PLA-P6AA

- 2. Indoor and outdoor connecting wires are made with polarities,make wiring matching terminal numbers (S1,S2,S3).
- 3. Symbols used in wiring diagram above are,
 - ©: Terminal, III : Connector.

PLH-P1.6KAH.UK PLH-P2KAH.UK PLH-P2.5KAH.UK PLH-P1.6KAH.UK PLH-P2KAH.UK PLH-P2.5KAH.UK



	SW1	
MODELS	Manufacture	Service board
PLH-P1.6KAH.UK PLH-P1.6KAH.UK PLH-P2KAH.UK PLH-P2KAH.UK PLH-P2.5KAH.UK PLH-P2.5KAH.UK	J11 J12J13J14J15	1 2 3 4 5 ON OFF

SW2							
MODELS	Manufacture	service board					
PLH-P1.6KAH.UK PLH-P1.6KAH ₁ .UK		1 2 3 4 ON OFF					
PLH-P2KAH.UK PLH-P2KAH ₁ .UK	J21J22J23J24	1 2 3 4 ON OFF					
PLH-P2.5KAH.UK PLH-P2.5KAH1.UK	J21J22J23J24	1 2 3 4 ON OFF					

Please set the voltage using the remote controller. For the setting method, please refer to the indoor unit Installation Manual.

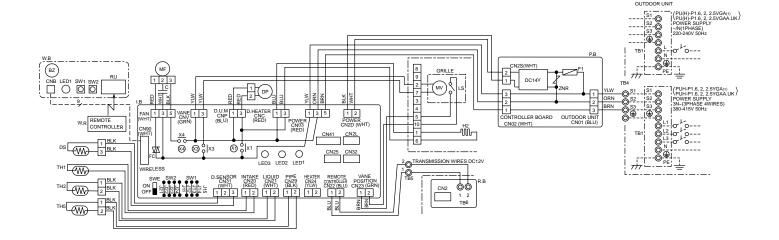
NOTES:

- 1. Since the outdoor side electric wiring may change be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring for servicing.
- 2. Indoor and outdoor connecting wires are made with polarities, make wiring matching terminal numbers(S1,S2,S3).
- 3. Make sure that the main power supply of the booster heater is independent.
- 4. Symbols used in wiring diagram above are, :Connector, :Terminal block.

[LEGEND]

SYMBOL		NAME	SY	MBOL	NAME	SY	MBOL	NAME
P.B		INDOOR POWER BOARD	I.B		INDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD	LS		LIMIT SWITCH
	F1	FUSE (4A)		CN2L	CONNECTOR (LOSSNAY)	MF		FAN MOTOR
	ZNR	VARISTOR		CN25	CONNECTOR (HUMIDIFIER)	M۷	′	VANE MOTOR
R.E	3	REMOTE CONTROLLER BOARD		CN32	CONNECTOR (REMOTE SWITCH)	ТВ	2	TERMINAL BLOCK (HEATER)
	CN2	CONNECTOR (PROGRAM TIMER)		CN41	CONNECTOR (HA TERMINAL-A)	ТВ	4	TERMINAL BLOCK
	TB6	TERMINAL BLOCK		FC	FAN PHASE CONTROL			(INDOOR/OUTDOOR CONNECTING LINE)
		(REMOTE CONTROLLER TRAMSMISSION LINE)		LED1	POWER SUPPLY (I.B)	ТВ	5	TERMINAL BLOCK
W.I	3	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER		LED2	POWER SUPPLY (R.B)			(REMOTE CONTROLLER TRANSMISSION LINE)
		BOARD (OPTION)		LED3	TRANSMISSION (INDOOR-OUTDOOR)	TH	1	ROOM TEMPERATURE THERMISTOR
	RU	RECEIVING UNIT		SW1	JUMPER WIRE (MODEL SELECTION)			(0℃/15KΩ, 25℃/5.4KΩ DETECT)
	BZ	BUZZER		SW2	JUMPER WIRE (CAPACITY CODE)	TH		PIPE TEMPERATURE THERMISTOR/LIQUID
	LED1	LED (RUN INDICATOR)		SWE	SWITCH (EMERGENCY OPERATION)			(0℃/15KΩ, 25℃/5.4KΩ DETECT)
		SWITCH (HEATING ON/OFF)		X1	RELAY (DRAIN PUMP/D.HEATER)	TH	5	CONDENSER/EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE
	SW2	SWITCH (COOLING ON/OFF)		Х3	RELAY (VANE MOTOR)			THERMISTOR (0°C/15K Ω , 25°C/5.4K Ω DETECT)
W.I	7	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER		X4	RELAY (FAN MOTOR)		ATER	
		(OPTION)	С		CAPACITOR (FAN MOTOR)		FS1,2	THERMAL FUSE (98℃,10A), (77℃,10A)
			DF	,	DRAIN-UP MACHINE		H1	HEATER
			DS		DRAIN SENSOR		26H	HEATER THERMAL SWITCH
			H2		DEW PREVENTION HEATER		88H	HEATER CONTACTOR

PLA-P1.6KA.UK PLA-P2KA.UK PLA-P2.5KA.UK PLA-P1.6KA1.UK PLA-P2KA1.UK PLA-P2.5KA1.UK



MODELS	Manufacture	Service board
PLA-P1.6KA.UK PLA-P2KA.UK PLA-P2.5KA.UK PLA-P1.6KA ₁ .UK PLA-P2KA ₁ .UK PLA-P2.5KA ₁ .UK	J11 J12J13J14J15	1 2 3 4 5 ON OFF

SW2								
MODELS	Manufacture	service board						
PLA-P1.6KA.UK PLA-P1.6KA ₁ .UK	J21J22J23J24	1 2 3 4 ON OFF						
PLA-P2KA.UK PLA-P2KA ₁ .UK	J21J22J23J24	1 2 3 4 ON OFF						
PLA-P2.5KA.UK PLA-P2.5KA ₁ .UK	J21J22J23J24	1 2 3 4 ON OFF						

Please set the voltage using the remote controller. For the setting method, please refer to the indoor unit Installation Manual.

NOTES:

- 1. Since the outdoor side electric wiring may change be sure to check the outdoor unit electric wiring for servicing.
- 2. Indoor and outdoor connecting wires are made with polarities, make wiring matching terminal numbers(S1,S2,S3).
- 3. Make sure that the main power supply of the booster heater is independent.
- 4. Symbols used in wiring diagram above are, :Connector, :Terminal block.

[LEGEND]

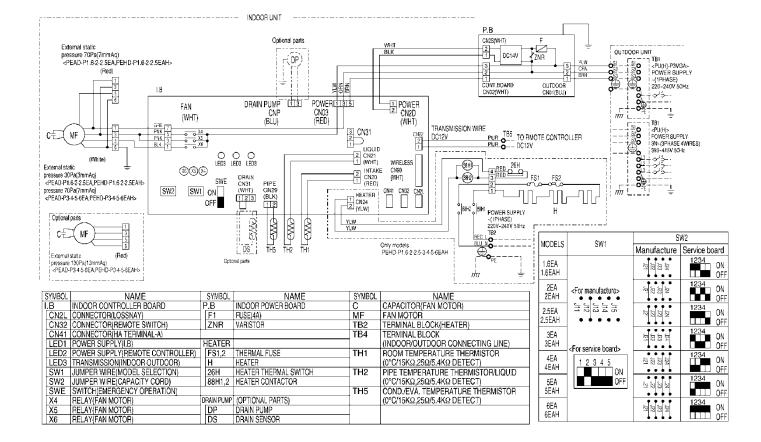
Ľ	[EEOEND]								
SYMBOL NAME		SYMBOL		NAME	SYMBOL	NAME			
P.B		INDOOR POWER BOARD	I.B	3	INDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD	LS	LIMIT SWITCH		
	F1	FUSE (4A)	1	CN2L	CONNECTOR (LOSSNAY)	MF	FAN MOTOR		
	ZNR	VARISTOR	1	CN25	CONNECTOR (HUMIDIFIER)	MV	VANE MOTOR		
R.I	В	REMOTE CONTROLLER BOARD	1	CN32	CONNECTOR (REMOTE SWITCH)	TB4	TERMINAL BLOCK		
	CN2	CONNECTOR (PROGRAM TIMER)	1	CN41	CONNECTOR (HA TERMINAL-A)	1	(INDOOR/OUTDOOR CONNECTING LINE)		
	TB6			FC	FAN PHASE CONTROL	TB5	TERMINAL BLOCK		
				LED1	POWER SUPPLY (I.B)	1	(REMOTE CONTROLLER TRANSMISSION LINE)		
W.	В	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER	1	LED2	POWER SUPPLY (R.B)	TH1	ROOM TEMPERATURE THERMISTOR (0°C/15KΩ, 25°C/5.4KΩ DETECT)		
		BOARD (OPTION)		LED3	TRANSMISSION (INDOOR-OUTDOOR)				
	RU	RECEIVING UNIT	1	SW1	JUMPER WIRE (MODEL SELECTION)	TH2	PIPE TEMPERATURE THERMISTOR/LIQUID		
	BZ	BUZZER	1	SW2	JUMPER WIRE (CAPACITY CODE)	1	(0°C/15KΩ, 25°C/5.4KΩ DETECT)		
	LED1	LED (RUN INDICATOR)	1	SWE	SWITCH (EMERGENCY OPERATION)	TH5	CONDENSER/EVAPORATOR TEMPERATURE		
	SW1	SWITCH (HEATING ON/OFF)	1	X1	RELAY (DRAIN PUMP/D.HEATER)	1	THERMISTOR (0°C/15KΩ, 25°C/5.4KΩ DETECT)		
	SW2	SWITCH (COOLING ON/OFF)	1	Х3	RELAY (VANE MOTOR)				
W.	R	WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER	1	X4	RELAY (FAN MOTOR)	1			
		(OPTION)	С	•	CAPACITOR (FAN MOTOR)	1			
			DF)	DRAIN-UP MACHINE	1			
			DS	3	DRAIN SENSOR	1			
			ш	,	DEW DDEVENTION HEATED	1			

PEHD-P1.6EAH.UK PEHD-P2EAH.UK PEHD-P2.5EAH.UK PEHD-P3EAH.UK PEHD-P1.6EAH.UK PEHD-P2EAH.UK PEHD-P2.5EAH.UK PEHD-P3EAH.UK

PEHD-P4EAH.UK PEHD-P5EAH.UK PEHD-P6EAH.UK PEHD-P4EAH1.UK PEHD-P5EAH1.UK PEHD-P6EAH1.UK

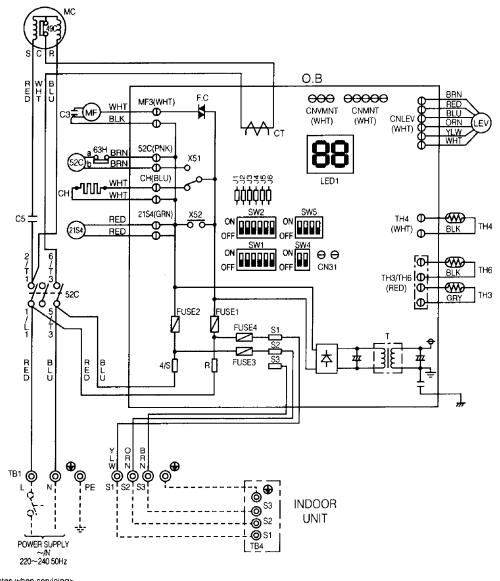
PEAD-P1.6EA.UK PEAD-P2EA.UK PEAD-P2.5EA.UK PEAD-P3EA.UK PEAD-P1.6EA1.UK PEAD-P2EA1.UK PEAD-P2.5EA1.UK PEAD-P3EA1.UK

PEAD-P4EA.UK PEAD-P5EA.UK PEAD-P6EA.UK PEAD-P4EA1.UK PEAD-P5EA1.UK PEAD-P6EA1.UK



PUH-P1.6 VGA PUH-P2VGA PUH-P2.5VGA PUH-P 3VGA PUH-P2.5VGA₁

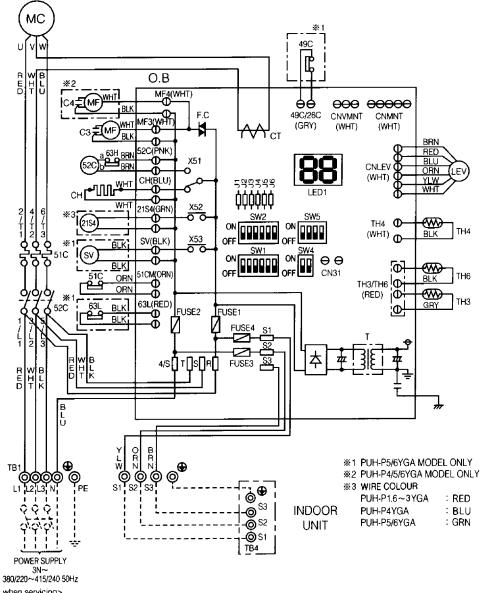
SYMBOL.	NAME		SYMBOL	NAME
MC	COMPRESSOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		O.B	OUTDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD
MF	FAN MOTOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		FUSE1	FUSE (6.3A)
TH3	THERMISTOR LIQUID TEMPERATURE		FUSE2	FUSE (6.3A)
TH4		DISCHARGE TEMPERATURE	FUSE3	FU\$E (6.3A)
TH6		CONDENSER / EVAPORATOR	FUSE4	FUSE (6.3A)
		TEMPERATURE	X51	MC/CH RELAY
C3	MF CAPACITOR		X52	21S4 RELAY
C5	MC CAPACITOR			FAN CONTROLLER
CH	CRANKÇASE HEATE	CRANKCASE HEATER		GROUP NUMBER ADDRESS
52C	MC CONTACTOR	• •	SW2	DISPLAY SELECTION SELF DIAGNOSIS
2154	R.V. COIL		SW4	TEST RUN
63H	HIGH PRESSURE PR	OTECT SWITCH	SW5	FUNCTION SELECTION
49C	INNER THERMOSTA	T FOR MC	J1~J6	MODEL SELECTION
TB1	TERMINAL BLOCK	TERMINAL BLOCK		TRANSFORMER
LEV	LINEAR EXPANSION	VALVE	CT	CURRENT TRANSFORMER
			LED1	DIGITAL INDICATION LED
		-	CN31	EMERGENCY OPERATION CONNECTOR



PUH-P1.6YGA PUH-P2YGA PUH-P2.5YGA PUH-P3YGA PUH-P4YGA PUH-P5YGA PUH-P6YGA

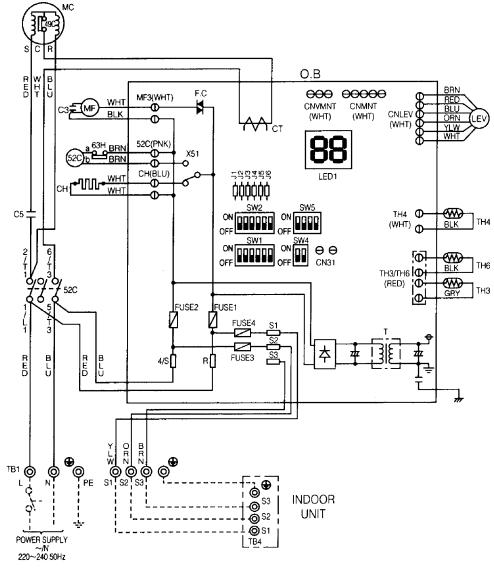
PUH-P2.5YGA₁

SYMBOL	NAME		SYMBOL	NAME
MC	COMPRESSOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		O.B	OUTDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD
MF	FAN MOTOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		FUSE1	FUSE (6.3A)
TH3	THERMISTOR	LIQUID TEMPERATURE	FUSE2	FUSE (6.3A)
TH4		DISCHARGE TEMPERATURE	FUSE3	FUSE (6.3A)
TH6		CONDENSER / EVAPORATOR	FUSE4	FUSE (6.3A)
		TEMPERATURE	X51	MC/CH RELAY
C3	MF CAPACITOR		X52	21S4 RELAY
C4	MF CAPACITOR		X53	SV RELAY
CH	CRANKCASE HEATER		F.C	FAN CONTROLLER
52C	MC CONTACTOR			GROUP NUMBER ADDRESS
21\$4	R.V. COIL			DISPLAY SELECTION SELF DIAGNOSIS
SV	BYPASS VALVE SO	LENOID COIL	SW4	TEST RUN
63H	HIGH PRESSURE PI	ROTECT SWITCH	SW5	FUNCTION SELECTION
63L	LOW PRESSURE PF	ROTECT SWITCH	J1~J6	MODEL SELECTION
49C		INNER THERMOSTAT FOR MC (COMP)		TRANSFORMER
51C	THERMAL RELAY		СТ	CURRENT TRANSFORMER
TB1	TERMINAL BLOCK			DIGITAL INDICATION LED
LEV	LINEAR EXPANSION	N VALVE	CN31	EMERGENCY OPERATION CONNECTOR



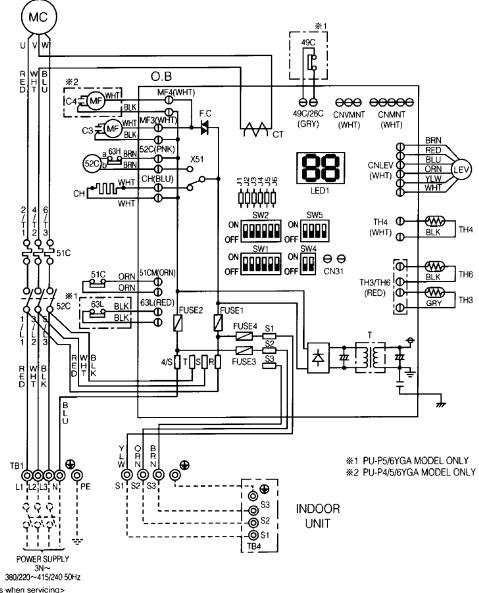
PU-P1.6VGA PU-P2VGA PU-P2.5VGA PU-P3VGA PU-P2.5VGA₁

SYMBOL.	NAME		SYMBOL	NAMÉ
MC	COMPRESSOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		O.B	OUTDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD
MF	FAN MOTOR (INN	FAN MOTOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		FUSE (6.3A)
TH3	THERMISTOR			FUSE (6.3A)
TH4		DISCHARGE TEMPERATURE	FUSE3	FU\$E (6.3A)
TH6		CONDENSER TEMPERATURE	FUSE4	FUSE (6.3A)
СЗ	MF CAPACITOR		X51	MC/CH RELAY
C5	MC CAPACITOR	MC CAPACITOR		FAN CONTROLLER
СН	CRANKCASE HEA	CRANKCASE HEATER		GROUP NUMBER ADDRESS
52C	MC CONTACTOR	MC CONTACTOR		DISPLAY SELECTION SELF DIAGNOSIS
63H	HIGH PRESSURE	HIGH PRESSURE PROTECT SWITCH		TEST RUN
49C	INNER THERMOS	TAT FOR MC	SW5	FUNCTION SELECTION
TB1	TERMINAL BLOCK	(J1~J6	MODEL SELECTION
LEV	LINEAR EXPANSION	ON VALVE	Ţ	TRANSFORMER
			СТ	CURRENT TRANSFORMER
			LED1	DIGITAL INDICATION LED
_			CN31	EMERGENCY OPERATION CONNECTOR



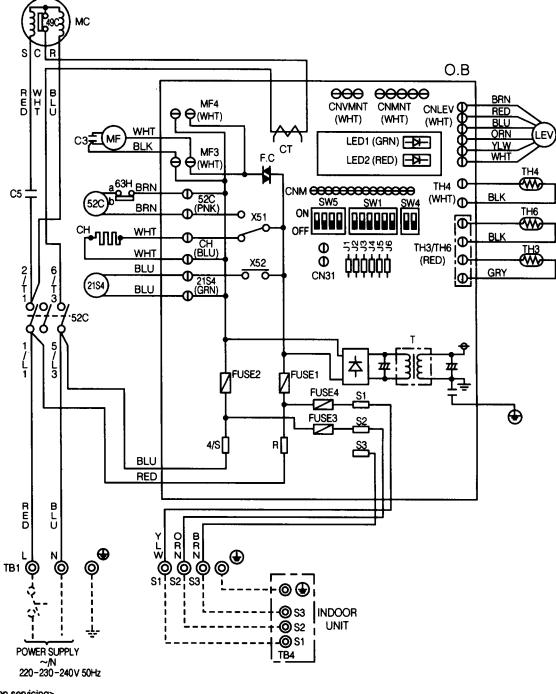
PU-P3YGA PU-P4YGA PU-P5YGA PU-P6YGA

SYMBOL	NAME		SYMBOL	NAME
MC	COMPRESSOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		O.B	OUTDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD
MF	FAN MOTOR (INN	FAN MOTOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		FUSE (6.3A)
TH3	THERMISTOR LIQUID TEMPERATURE		FUSE2	FUSE (6.3A)
TH4		DISCHARGE TEMPERATURE	FUSE3	FUSE (6.3A)
TH6		CONDENSER TEMPERATURE	FUSE4	FUSE (6.3A)
C3	MF CAPACITOR			MC/CH RELAY
C4	MF CAPACITOR	MF CAPACITOR		FAN CONTROLLER
СH	CRANKCASE HEA	CRANKCASE HEATER		GROUP NUMBER ADDRESS
52C	MC CONTACTOR	MC CONTACTOR		DISPLAY SELECTION SELF DIAGNOSIS
63H	HIGH PRESSURE PROTECT SWITCH		SW4	TEST RUN
63L	LOW PRESSURE I	LOW PRESSURE PROTECT SWITCH		FUNCTION SELECTION
49C	INNER THERMOS	TAT FOR MC (COMP)	J1~J6	MODEL SELECTION
51C	THERMAL RELAY	THERMAL RELAY		TRANSFORMER
TB1	TERMINAL BLOCK		CT	CURRENT TRANSFORMER
LEV	LINEAR EXPANSION	ON VALVE	LED1	DIGITAL INDICATION LED
			CN31	EMERGENCY OPERATION CONNECTOR



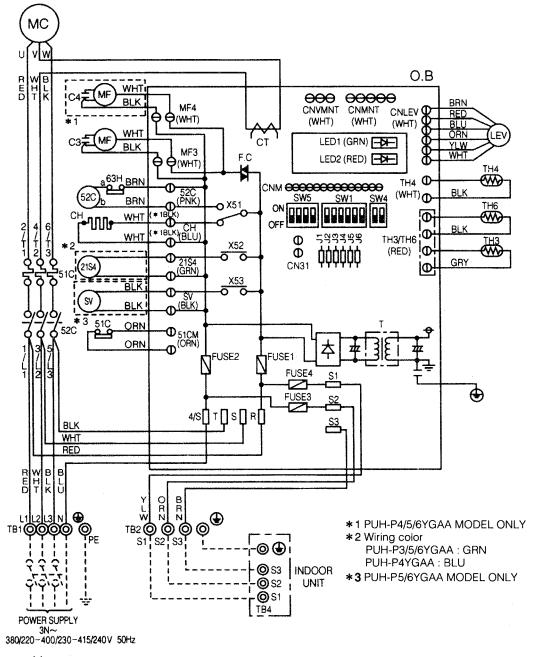
PUH-P1.6VGAA PUH-P2VGAA PUH-P2.5VGAA PUH-P3VGAA

SYMBOL	NAME		SYMBOL	NAME
MC	COMPRESSOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		IO.B	OUTDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD
MF	FAN MOTOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		FUSE1 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
ТНЗ	THERMISTOR	LIQUID TEMP	FUSE2 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH4		DISCHARGE TEMP	FUSE3 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH6		COND. / EVA. TEMP	FUSE4 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
C3	MF CAPACITOR		X51 (O.B)	MC/CH RELAY
C5	MC CAPACITOR	MC CAPACITOR		21S4 RELAY
CH	CRANKCASE HEATE	CRANKCASE HEATER		FAN CONTROLLER
52C	MC CONTACTOR	MC CONTACTOR		GROUP NUMBER ADDRESS
2154	4-WAY VALVE SOLENOID COIL		SW4 (O.B)	TEST RUN
63H	HIGH PRESSURE PROTECT SWITCH		SW5 (O.B)	FUNCTION SELECTION
49C	INNER THERMOSTAT	INNER THERMOSTAT FOR MC		MODEL SELECTION
TB1	TERMINAL BLOCK			TRANSFORMER
LEV	LINEAR EXPANSION VALVE		CT (O.B)	CURRENT TRANS
TB2	TERMINAL BLOCK		LED1 (O.B)	OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
			LED2 (O.B)	OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
	I		CN31 (O.B)	EMERGENCY OPERATION CONNECTER



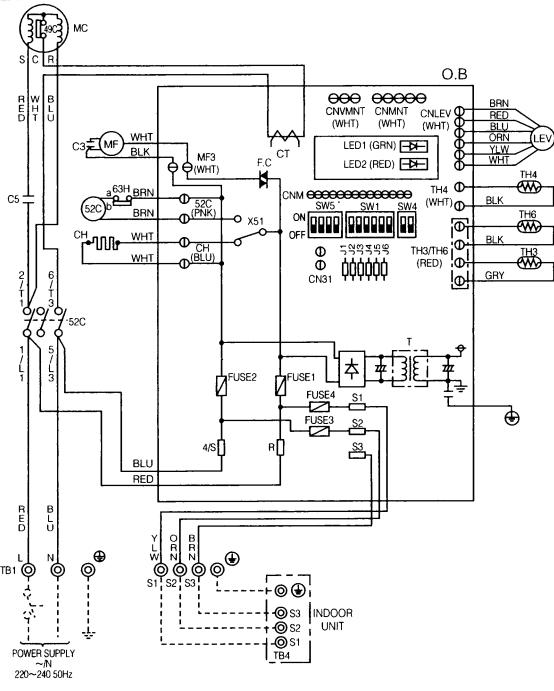
PUH-P3YGAA PUH-P4YGAA PUH-P5YGAA PUH-P6YGAA

SYMBOL	NAME		SYMBOL	NAME
MC	COMPRESSOR		O.B	OUTDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD
MF	FAN MOTOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		FUSE1 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH3	THERMISTOR	LIQUID TEMP	FUSE2 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH4		DISCHARGE TEMP	FUSE3 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH6		COND. / EVA. TEMP	FUSE4 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
C3	MF CAPACITOR		X51 (O.B)	MC/CH RELAY
C4	MF CAPACITOR		X52 (O.B)	21S4 RELAY
CH	CRANKCASE HEA	CRANKCASE HEATER		SV RELAY
52C	MC CONTACTOR		F.C (O.B)	FAN CONTROLLER
21\$4	4-WAY VALVE SO	4-WAY VALVE SOLENOID COIL		GROUP NUMBER ADDRESS
SV	BYPASS VALVE SOLENOID COIL		SW4 (O.B)	TEST RUN
63H	HIGH PRESSURE	PROTECT SWITCH	SW5 (O.B)	FUNCTION SELECTION
51C	THERMAL RELAY		J1~J6 (O.B)	MODEL SELECTION
TB1	TERMINAL BLOCK	TERMINAL BLOCK		TRANSFORMER
LEV	LINEAR EXPANSION VALVE		CT (O.B)	CURRENT TRANS
TB2	TERMINAL BLOCK	K	LED1 (O.B)	OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
			LED2 (O.B)	OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
			CN31 (O.B)	EMERGENCY OPERATION CONNECTER



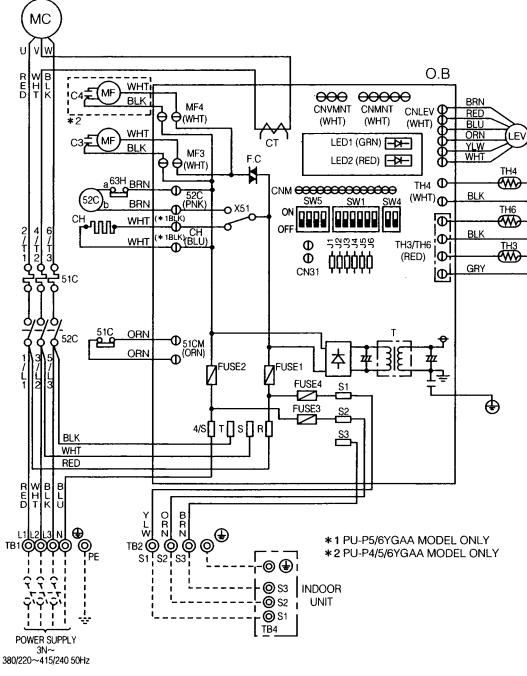
PU-P1.6VGAA PU-2VGAA PU-2.5VGAA PU-3VGAA

SYMBOL	NAME		SYMBOL	NAME
MC	COMPRESSOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		O.B	OUTDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD
MF	FAN MOTOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		FUSE1 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH3	THERMISTOR	LIQUID TEMP	FUSE2 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH4		DISCHARGE TEMP	FUSE3 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH6		COND. / EVA. TEMP	FUSE4 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
C3	MF CAPACITOR			MC/CH RELAY
C5	MC CAPACITOR	MC CAPACITOR		FAN CONTROLLER
CH	CRANKCASE HEATE	CRANKCASE HEATER		GROUP NUMBER ADDRESS
52C	MC CONTACTOR	MC CONTACTOR		TEST RUN
63H	HIGH PRESSURE PR	HIGH PRESSURE PROTECT SWITCH		FUNCTION SELECTION
49C	INNER THERMOSTAT	INNER THERMOSTAT FOR MC		MODEL SELECTION
TB1	TERMINAL BLOCK		T (O.B)	TRANSFORMER
LEV	LINEAR EXPANSION	VALVE	CT (O.B)	CURRENT TRANS
				OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
				OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
			CN31 (O.B)	EMERGENCY OPERATION CONNECTER



PU-P3YGAA PU-P4YGAA PU-P5YGAA PU-P6YGAA

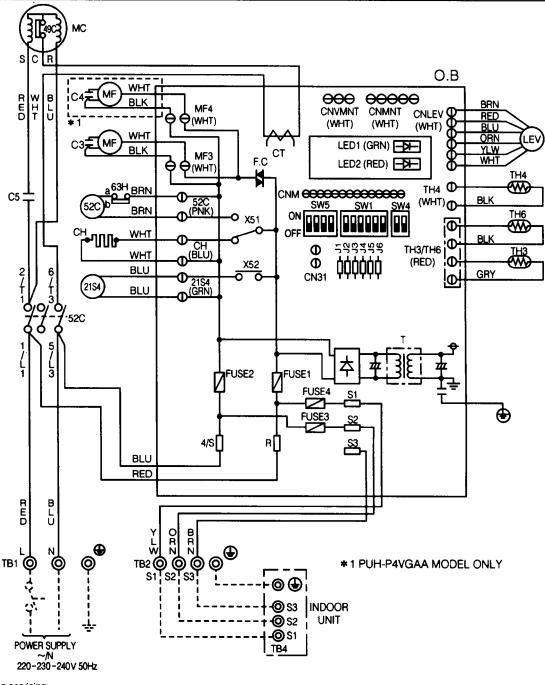
SYMBOL		NAME		NAME
MC	COMPRESSOR		O.B	OUTDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD
MF			FUSE1 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH3	THERMISTOR	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		FUSE (6.3A)
TH4		DISCHARGE TEMP	FUSE3 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH6		COND. / EVA. TEMP	FUSE4 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
C3	MF CAPACITOR	MF CAPACITOR		MC/CH RELAY
C4	MF CAPACITOR	MF CAPACITOR		FAN CONTROLLER
CH	CRANKCASE HEA	CRANKCASE HEATER		GROUP NUMBER ADDRESS
52C	MC CONTACTOR	MC CONTACTOR		TEST RUN
63H	HIGH PRESSURE	HIGH PRESSURE PROTECT SWITCH		FUNCTION SELECTION
51C	THERMAL RELAY		J1~J6 (O.B)	MODEL SELECTION
TB1	TERMINAL BLOCK	<	T (O.B)	TRANSFORMER
LEV	LINEAR EXPANSION VALVE		CT (O.B)	CURRENT TRANS
TB2	TERMINAL BLOCK	TERMINAL BLOCK		OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
			LED2 (O.B)	OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
			CN31 (O.B)	EMERGENCY OPERATION CONNECTER



<Notes when servicing>

PUH-P1VGAA.UK PUH-P1.6VGAA.UK PUH-P2VGAA.UK PUH-P2.5VGAA.UK PUH-P3VGAA.UK PUH-P4VGAA.UK PUH-P1VGAA1.UK PUH-P1.6VGAA1.UK PUH-P2VGAA1.UK PUH-P2.5VGAA1.UK PUH-P3VGAA1.UK PUH-P4VGAA1.UK

SYMBOL	NAME		SYMBOL	NAME
MC	COMPRESSOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		O.B	OUTDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD
MF	FAN MOTOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		FUSE1 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
ТНЗ	THERMISTOR LIQUID TEMP		FUSE2 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH4		DISCHARGE TEMP	FUSE3 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH6		COND. / EVA. TEMP	FUSE4 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
C3	MF CAPACITOR		X51 (O.B)	MC/CH RELAY
C4_	MF CAPACITOR			21S4 RELAY
C5	MC CAPACITOR	MC CAPACITOR		FAN CONTROLLER
CH	CRANKCASE HEA	CRANKCASE HEATER		GROUP NUMBER ADDRESS
52C	MC CONTACTOR	MC CONTACTOR		TEST RUN
21\$4	4-WAY VALVE SOLENOID COIL		SW5 (O.B)	FUNCTION SELECTION
63H	HIGH PRESSURE	HIGH PRESSURE PROTECT SWITCH		MODEL SELECTION
49C	INNER THERMOS	INNER THERMOSTAT FOR MC		TRANSFORMER
TB1	TERMINAL BLOCK		CT (O.B)	CURRENT TRANS
LEV	LINEAR EXPANSION VALVE		LED1 (O.B)	OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
TB2	TERMINAL BLOCK	ζ	LED2 (O.B)	OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
			CN31 (O.B)	EMERGENCY OPERATION CONNECTER

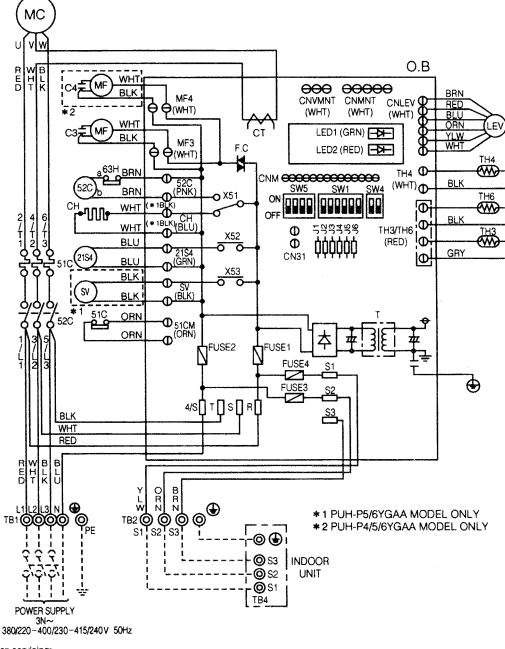


<Notes when servicing>
Some fastening terminals have a lock mechanism: When removing the fastening terminal, push the projection (locking lever) on the terminal with your finger and pull it out.

PUH-P1.6YGAA.UK PUH-P4YGAA.UK PUH-P4YGAA₁.UK

PUH-P2YGAA.UK PUH-P2.5YGAA.UK PUH-P3YGAA.UK PUH-P5YGAA.UK PUH-P6YGAA.UK PUH-P1.6YGAA1.UK PUH-P2YGAA1.UK PUH-P2.5YGAA1.UK PUH-P3YGAA1.UK PUH-P5YGAA1.UK PUH-P6YGAA1.UK

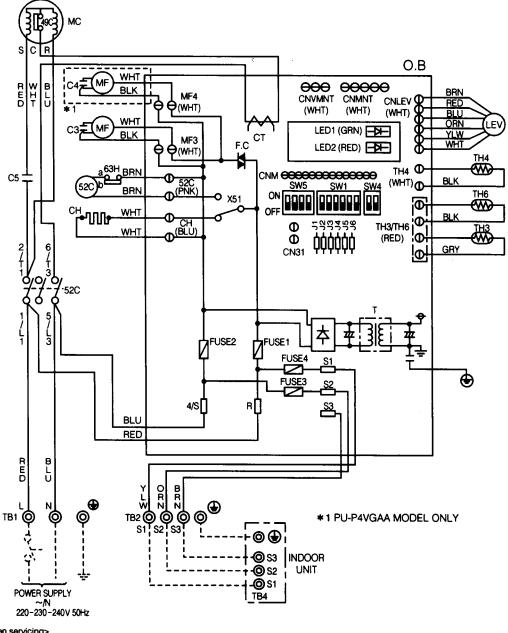
SYMBOL	NAME		SYMBOL	NAME
MC	COMPRESSOR		O.B	OUTDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD
MF	FAN MOTOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		FUSE1 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH3	THERMISTOR	LIQUID TEMP	FUSE2 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH4		DISCHARGE TEMP	FUSE3 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH6		COND. / EVA. TEMP	FUSE4 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
C3	MF CAPACITOR		X51 (O.B)	MC/CH RELAY
C4	MF CAPACITOR		X52 (O.B)	21S4 RELAY
СН	CRANKCASE HEAT	CRANKCASE HEATER		SV RELAY
52C	MC CONTACTOR		F.C (O.B)	FAN CONTROLLER
21\$4	4-WAY VALVE SOL	ENOID COIL	SW1 (O.B)	GROUP NUMBER ADDRESS
SV	BYPASS VALVE SO	BYPASS VALVE SOLENOID COIL		TEST RUN
63H	HIGH PRESSURE F	PROTECT SWITCH	SW5 (O.B)	FUNCTION SELECTION
51C	THERMAL RELAY		J1~J6 (O.B)	MODEL SELECTION
TB1	TERMINAL BLOCK		T (O.B)	TRANSFORMER
LEV	LINEAR EXPANSION VALVE		CT (O.B)	CURRENT TRANS
TB2	TERMINAL BLOCK		LED1 (O.B)	OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
			LED2 (O.B)	OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
			CN31 (O.B)	EMERGENCY OPERATION CONNECTER



<Notes when servicing> Some fastening terminals have a lock mechanism: When removing the fastening terminal, push the projection (locking lever) on the terminal with your finger and pull it out.

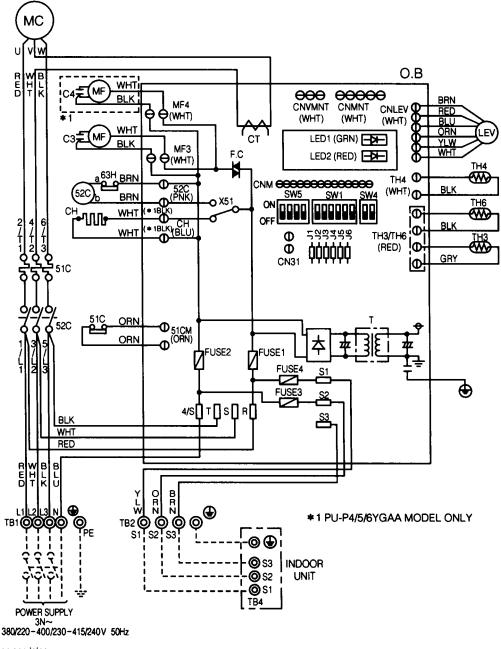
PU-P1.6VGAA.UK PU-P2VGAA.UK PU-P2.5VGAA.UK PU-P3VGAA.UK PU-P4VGAA.UK PU-P1.6VGAA1.UK PU-P2VGAA1.UK PU-P2.5VGAA1.UK PU-P3VGAA1.UK PU-P4VGAA1.UK

SYMBOL	NAME		SYMBOL	NAME
MC	COMPRESSOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		O.B	OUTDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD
MF	FAN MOTOR (INNER THERMOSTAT)		FUSE1 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
ТНЗ	THERMISTOR	LIQUID TEMP	FUSE2 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH4		DISCHARGE TEMP	FUSE3 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH6		COND. TEMP	FUSE4 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
C3	MF CAPACITOR		X51 (O.B)	MC/CH RELAY
C4	MF CAPACITOR		F.C (O.B)	FAN CONTROLLER
C5	MC CAPACITOR		SW1 (O.B)	GROUP NUMBER ADDRESS
СН	CRANKCASE HEA	TER	SW4 (O.B)	TEST RUN
52C	MC CONTACTOR		SW5 (O.B)	FUNCTION SELECTION
63H	HIGH PRESSURE PROTECT SWITCH		J1~J6 (O.B)	MODEL SELECTION
49C	INNER THERMOS	TAT FOR MC	T (O.B)	TRANSFORMER
TB1	TERMINAL BLOCK		CT (O.B)	CURRENT TRANS
LEV	LINEAR EXPANSION VALVE		LED1 (O.B)	OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
TB2	TERMINAL BLOCK	<	LED2 (O.B)	OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
			CN31 (O.B)	EMERGENCY OPERATION CONNECTER
L				



PU-P1.6YGAA.UK PU-P2YGAA.UK PU-P2.5YGAA.UK PU-P3YGAA.UK PU-P4YGAA.UK PU-P5YGAA.UK PU-P6YGAA.UK PU-P1.6YGAA1.UK PU-P2YGAA1.UK PU-P2.5YGAA1.UK PU-P3YGAA1.UK PU-P4YGAA1.UK PU-P5YGAA1.UK PU-P6YGAA1.UK

SYMBOL	NAME		SYMBOL	NAME
MC	COMPRESSOR		O.B	OUTDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD
MF	FAN MOTOR (INN	IER THERMOSTAT)	FUSE1 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH3	THERMISTOR LIQUID TEMP		FUSE2 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH4		DISCHARGE TEMP	FUSE3 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
TH6		COND. TEMP	FUSE4 (O.B)	FUSE (6.3A)
C3	MF CAPACITOR		X51 (O.B)	MC/CH RELAY
C4	MF CAPACITOR	MF CAPACITOR		FAN CONTROLLER
СН	CRANKCASE HEA	ATER	SW1 (O.B)	GROUP NUMBER ADDRESS
52C	MC CONTACTOR	MC CONTACTOR		TEST RUN
63H	HIGH PRESSURE	HIGH PRESSURE PROTECT SWITCH		FUNCTION SELECTION
51C	THERMAL RELAY	,	J1~J6 (O.B)	MODEL SELECTION
TB1	TERMINAL BLOC	K	T (O.B)	TRANSFORMER
LEV	LINEAR EXPANSI	LINEAR EXPANSION VALVE		CURRENT TRANS
TB2	TERMINAL BLOC	K	LED1 (O.B)	OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
		-	LED2 (O.B)	OPERATION CHECK DISPLAY LED
			CN31 (O.B)	EMERGENCY OPERATION CONNECTER



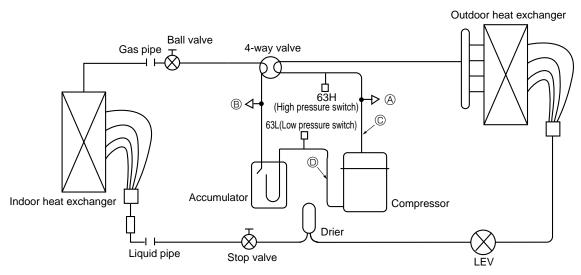
REFRIGERANT SYSTEM DIAGRAM

4-1. Checking operation statuses Measurement points and items

- •The table and diagrams below show the measurement item for each measurement point, and the pressure and temperature near the JIS standard operating conditions.
- •Measure the temperature and pressure of each part by following the descriptions in the table.
- •Measurement time: Be sure to wait until the refrigerant circuit has stabilized (30 minutes to 1 hour) before taking measurements.

	Measurement item	Pressure/temperature near JIS standard operating conditions	Measurement method, remarks
A	High pressure (MPa)	COOL: 1.8 ~ 2.4 HEAT: 1.8 ~ 2.6	Connect the pressure gauge to the high-pressure check valve.
B	Low pressure (MPa)	0.33 ~ 0.55	Connect the pressure gauge to the low-pressure check valve.
©	Discharge pipe temperature (°C)	72 ~ 105	Measure with piping surface thermometer.
0	Suction pipe temperature (℃)	-2 ~ 14	Measure with piping surface thermometer.
E	Indoor intake temperature (°C)	COOL: 27°C HEAT: 20°C	Can be displayed on remote controller.
Ē	Indoor outlet temperature (℃)	COOL: 8 ~ 12	
		HEAT: 40 ~ 50	
G	Outdoor intake temperature (°C)	COOL: 35 HEAT: 7	Measure with piping surface thermometer.
Θ	Outdoor outlet temperature (°C)	COOL: 40 ~ 50 HEAT: 0 ~ 16	Measure with piping surface thermometer.

When outdoor units (P1 to P6) and indoor units (P1 to P6) are combined in a proportion of 1:1 ("Hi" notch on indoor unit)





Discharge pressure (MPa)

3.3 3.0 Overload operation Standard operation range 2.0 Low-pressure operation 1.0

Intake pressure (MPa)

Note 1: When draining the outdoor unit's refrigerant, you must attach a new drier amid the extension piping. Be sure you have the drier specified for your model before beginning the operation. The drier model used with R22 can't be used.

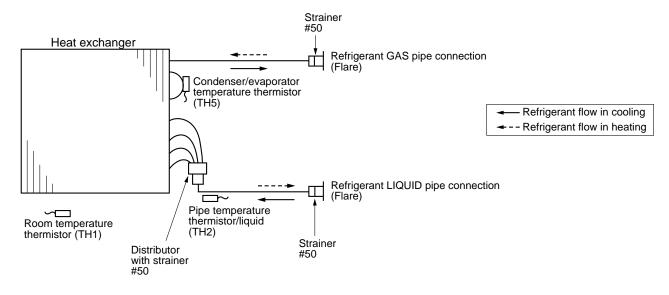
0.8

Permissible operation range

Normal operation range

4-2. Refrigerant system Diagram

4-2-1. Indoor unit

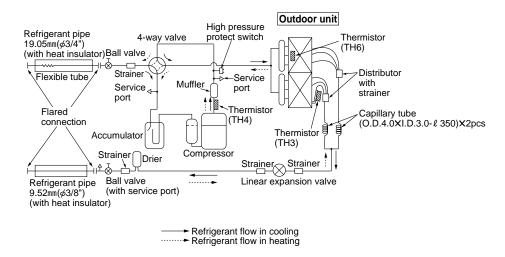


4-2-2. Outdoor unit

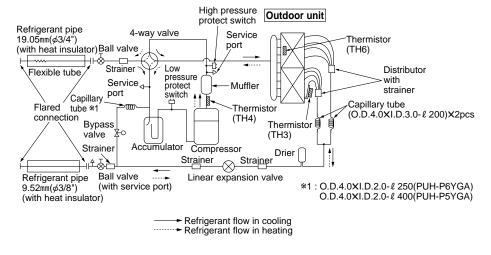
PUH-P1.6VGA PUH-P2VGA PUH-P2.5VGA PUH-P2.5VGA PUH-P1.6YGA PUH-P2YGA PUH-P2.5YGA PUH-P2.5YGA PUH-P3YGA

<4-way valve solenoid coil> Heating: ON High pressure Outdoor unit Refrigerant pipe 15.88mm(ϕ 5/8") protect switch Outdoor heat exchanger Cooling: OFF 4-way valve Ball valve (with heat insulator) Strainer Thermistor (TH6) Flexible tube Service Service Thermistor port port (TH3) Flared Muffler connection Thermistor(TH4) Distributor Accumulator with strainer Strainer Onier Compressor Strainer Strainer Refrigerant pipe Ball valve $9.52 \text{mm} (\phi 3/8")$ (with heat insulator) (with service port) Linear expansion valve Refrigerant flow in cooling
Refrigerant flow in heating

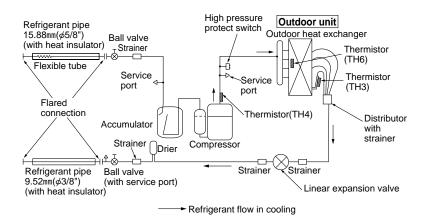
PUH-P4YGA



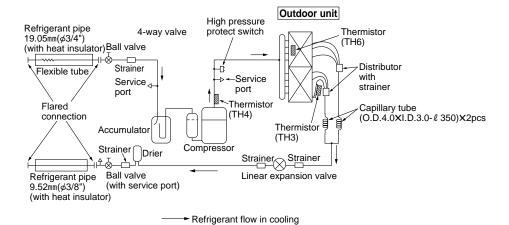
PUH-P5YGA PUH-P6YGA



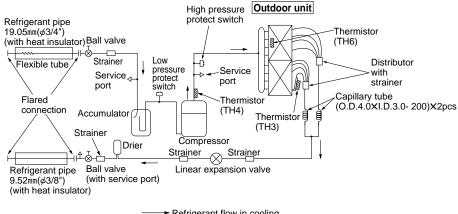
PU-P1.6VGA PU-P2VGA PU-P2.5VGA PU-P2.5VGA PU-P3VGA PU-P3YGA



PU-P4YGA

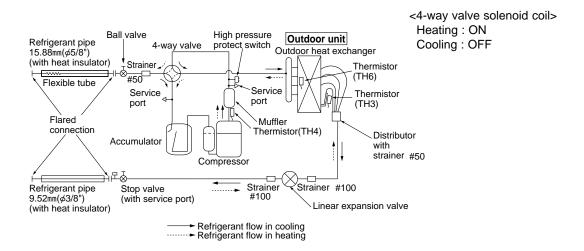


PU-P5YGA PU-P6YGA

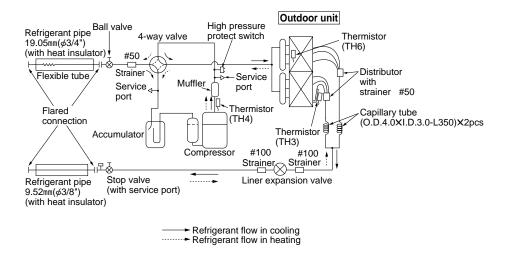


Refrigerant flow in cooling

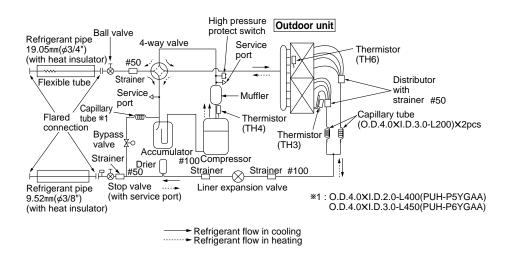
PUH-P1.6VGAA PUH-P2VGAA PUH-P2.5VGAA PUH-P3VGAA PUH-P3YGAA



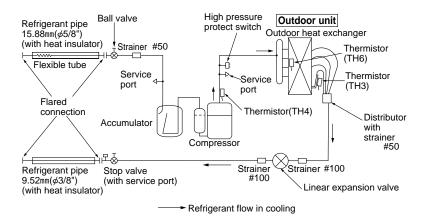
PUH-P4YGAA



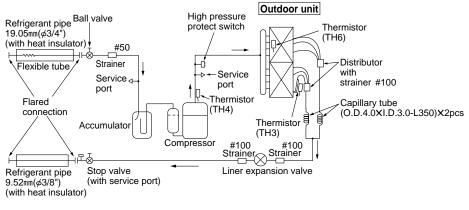
PUH-P5YGAA PUH-P6YGAA



PU-P1.6VGAA PU-P2VGAA PU-P2.5VGAA PU-P3VGAA PU-P3YGAA

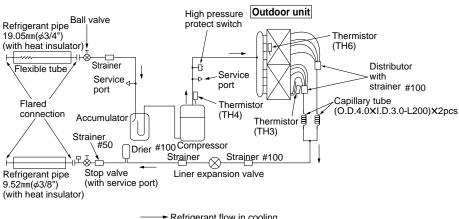


PU-P4YGAA



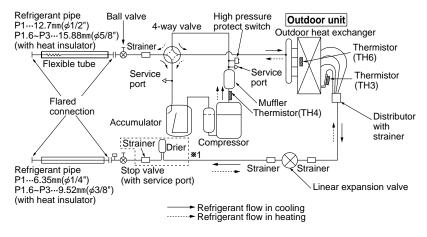
► Refrigerant flow in cooling

PU-P5YGAA PU-P6YGAA



► Refrigerant flow in cooling

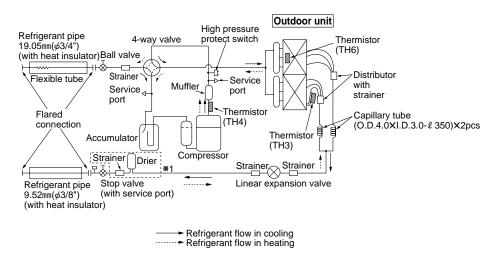
PUH-P1VGAA.UK PUH-P1.6VGAA.UK PUH-P2VGAA.UK PUH-P2.5VGAA.UK PUH-P3VGAA.UK PUH-P1.6YGAA.UK PUH-P2YGAA.UK PUH-P2.5YGAA.UK PUH-P3YGAA.UK PUH-P1VGAA1.UK PUH-P1.6VGAA1.UK PUH-P2VGAA1.UK PUH-P2.5VGAA1.UK PUH-P3VGAA1.UK PUH-P3YGAA1.UK PUH-P3YGAA.UK PUH-P3YGAA1.UK PUH-P3YGA



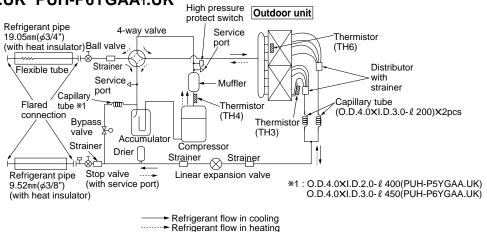
*1 : Only PUH-P-GAA.UK <4-way valve solenoid coil>

Heating : ON Cooling : OFF

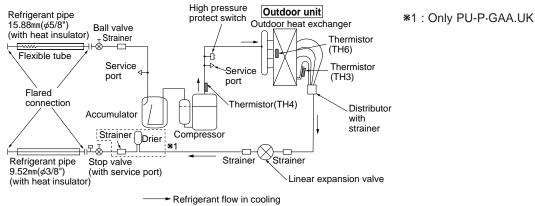
PUH-P4VGAA.UK PUH-P4YGAA.UK PUH-P4VGAA1.UK



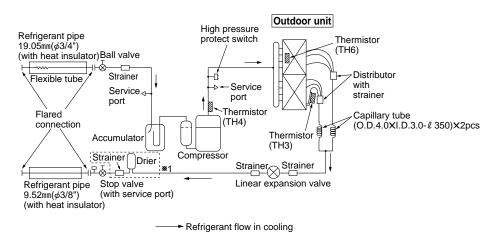
PUH-P5YGAA.UK PUH-P6YGAA.UK PUH-P5YGAA1.UK



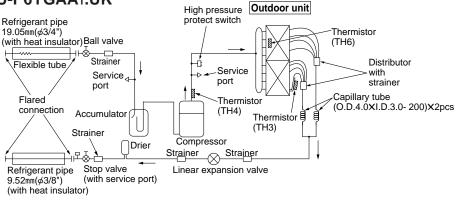
PU-P1.6VGAA.UK PU-P2VGAA.UK PU-P2.5VGAA.UK PU-P3VGAA.UK PU-P1.6YGAA.UK PU-P2YGAA.UK PU-P2.5YGAA.UK PU-P3YGAA.UK PU-P1.6VGAA1.UK PU-P2VGAA1.UK PU-P2.5VGAA1.UK PU-P3VGAA1.UK PU-P1.6YGAA1.UK PU-P2YGAA1.UK PU-P2.5YGAA1.UK PU-P3YGAA1.UK



PU-P4VGAA.UK PU-P4YGAA.UK PU-P4VGAA1.UK



PU-P5YGAA.UK PU-P6YGAA.UK PU-P5YGAA1.UK PU-P6YGAA1.UK



→ Refrigerant flow in cooling

HOW TO CHECK THE PARTS

5-1. Indoor unit

① Common parts

Parts name	Check points							
Room temperature thermistor (TH1)	Disconnect the connector then measure the resistance using a tester. (Surrounding temperature 10°C ~30°C)							
Pipe temperature		Abnormal	_					
thermistor (TH2)	Normal	(Refer to below for a detail.)						
Condenser/evaporator	4.3kΩ~9.6kΩ	Open or short	(Itelef to below for a detail.)					
temperature thermistor (TH5)								
Drain sensor	Measure the resista (Surrounding tempe	nce between the terminal rature 20°C ~30°C)	s using a tester.					
1 2	Normal	Abnormal						
3	0.6kΩ~6.0kΩ	Open or short	(Refer to below for a detail.)					
1								

<Thermistor Characteristic graph>

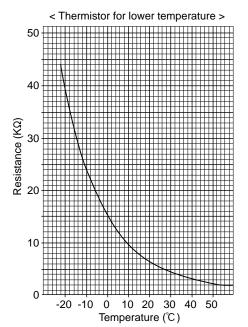
Thermistor for lower temperature

Room temperature thermistor(TH1) Pipe temperature thermistor(TH2) Condenser/evaporator temperature thermistor(TH5)

Thermistor R₀=15k Ω ± 3% Fixed number of B=3480K ± 2%

Rt=15exp { 3480(
$$\frac{1}{273+t} - \frac{1}{273}$$
) }

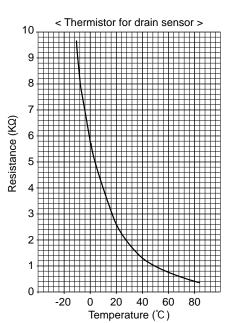
 0° C $15k\Omega$ 10° C $9.6k\Omega$ 20° C $6.3k\Omega$ 25° C $5.2k\Omega$ 30° C $4.3k\Omega$ 40° C $3.0k\Omega$



Drain sensor

Thermistor R₀= $6.0k\Omega$ ±5% Fixed number of B=3390K ±2%

Rt=6exp {
$$3390(\frac{1}{273+t} - \frac{1}{273})$$
 }



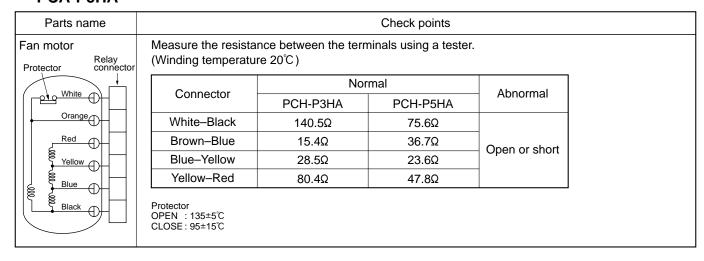
② PLH-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3, P4, P5, P6KAH PLA-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3, P4, P5, P6KA PLA-P1.6, P2, P2.5KA1 PLH-P1.6, P2, P2.5KAH.UK PLA-P1.6, P2, P2.5KA.UK

Parts name	Check points									
Fan motor Relay connector		Measure the resistance between the terminals using a tester. (Winding temperature 20°C)								
Red 1 2 White 2 3 Black 2	Motor terminal or Relay connector	Normal	Abnorma	ı						
Black 3	Red-Black	87.2Ω	Open or sh	ort						
Protector OFF:130±5°C	White-Black	104.1Ω	Open or sin	Off						
OFF:130±5℃ ON:80±20℃ Vane motor Measure the resistance between the terminals using a tester. (Surrounding temperature 20℃~30℃) Normal Abnormal										
	15kΩ	Open or short								
Heater	Measure the resistance of each heater element by using a tester.									
(Only P-KAH type)		Normal		Abnormal						
	P1.6, P2	P2.5, P3, P4	P5, P6		_					
	123.3kΩ 0.467kW 240V	82.3kΩ 0.7kW 240V	57.6kΩ 1.0kW 240V	Open or short						
Drain-up mechanism	Measure the resistant (Winding temperature Normal 327kΩ	ce between the termina 20°C~30°C) Abnormal Open or short	als using a tester.							
Contactor (for heater)	Measure the resistance	ce between the termina	ıls using a tester.							
(Only P·KAH type)	Normal	Abnormal								
(P1.6~P6 10 (88H) 11 107Ω	Open or short								

③ PCH-P2, P2.5, P3, P4, P5, P6GAH PCA-P2, P2.5, P3, P4, P5, P6GA

		Check points							
Measure the resistan (Winding temperature		e terminals	usin	g a tester.					
Motor terminal			Norm	nal			Abaranasal		
Relay connector	P2	P2.5, F	P2.5, P3 P4			P5, P6	Abnormal		
Red-Black	70.6Ω					20.4Ω	Open or short		
White-Black	69.6Ω	44.80	2	55.3	Ω	20.7Ω			
		Normal			A 1-				
Connector	P2		P2.5	, P3	At	onormai			
Brown-Yellow									
Brown-Blue	186~2140		140~	1600	One	n or short			
Red-Orange	100~21432		140~1002		Open or short				
Red-Pink									
Compostor	Normal								
Connector	P4, P5, P6	A	onom	iai					
Brown-Yellow									
Brown-Blue	140~1600	Open or short		short					
		'							
Red-Pink									
		ter elemei	nt by u	using a te	ster.				
		Normal					Abnormal		
P2	P2.5, P3		Р	4	P5, P6		Abriornal		
13.7Ω	9.1Ω		7.	1Ω		6.4Ω	Open or short		
0.467kW 80V	0.7kW 80'	/	0.9kV	V 80V	1	.0kW 80V	opon or onort		
		e terminals	usin	g a tester.	ı				
Normal	Abnorr	nal							
195Ω	Open or	short							
Measure the resistan	ce between the	e terminals	usin	g a tester.					
Normal	Abno	ormal							
P2~P6									
10 (88H) 11	Open o	or short							
107Ω									
	Motor terminal or Relay connector Red-Black White-Black Connector Brown-Yellow Brown-Blue Red-Orange Red-Pink Connector Brown-Yellow Brown-Hlue Red-Orange Red-Pink Measure the resistant (Surrounding temper P2 13.7Ω 0.467kW 80V Measure the resistant (Winding temperature Normal 195Ω Measure the resistant (Normal 195Ω	(Winding temperature 20°C) Motor terminal or Relay connector P2 Red-Black 70.6Ω White-Black 69.6Ω Connector P2 Brown-Yellow Brown-Blue Red-Pink Normal P4, P5, P6 Brown-Yellow Brown-Yellow Brown-Blue Red-Orange Red-Pink Measure the resistance of each head (Surrounding temperature 20°C) P2 P2.5, P3 13.7Ω 9.1Ω 0.467kW 80V 0.7kW 80V Measure the resistance between the (Winding temperature 20°C) Normal Abnormal 195Ω Open or Measure the resistance between the Resistance between the Resistance between the Resistance Detween the Resistance Detw	(Winding temperature 20°C) Motor terminal or Relay connector P2 P2.5, F Red-Black 70.6Ω 45.0Ω White-Black 69.6Ω 44.8Ω Connector P2 Brown-Yellow All P4, P5, P6 Normal P2.5, P3 140~160Ω Ope Measure the resistance of each heater element (Surrounding temperature 20°C) Normal Abnormal Measure the resistance between the terminals Wind	Motor terminal or Relay connector P2 P2.5, P3 Red-Black 70.6Ω 45.0Ω White-Black 69.6Ω 44.8Ω	(Winding temperature 20°C) Normal Relay connector P2 P2.5, P3 P4 Red-Black 70.6Ω 45.0Ω 43.7 White-Black 69.6Ω 44.8Ω 55.3 Normal Connector P2 P2.5, P3 Brown-Yellow Brown-Blue 186~214Ω 140~160Ω Red-Pink Normal Abnormal Red-Orange Red-Orange 140~160Ω Open or short Red-Pink 140~160Ω Open or short Measure the resistance of each heater element by using a terminal surving a terminal surving a point of the stream	(Winding temperature 20°C) Motor terminal or Relay connector P2 P2.5, P3 P4 Red-Black 70.6Ω 45.0Ω 43.7Ω White-Black 69.6Ω 44.8Ω 55.3Ω Normal Connector P2 P2.5, P3 At Brown-Yellow Brown-Blue 186~214Ω 140~160Ω Ope Red-Orange Red-Pink Abnormal Abnormal Brown-Yellow Brown-Blue 140~160Ω Open or short Red-Orange Red-Pink Open or short Normal P2 P2.5, P3 P4 13.7Ω 9.1Ω 7.1Ω 0.467kW 80V 0.7kW 80V 0.9kW 80V 1 Measure the resistance between the terminals using a tester. (Winding temperature 20°C) Normal Abnormal Normal Abnormal Open or short Measure the resistance between the terminals using a tester. Normal Abnormal P2~P6 Abnormal Abnormal P2-P6 Abnormal Abnormal P2-P6 Abnormal Abnormal P2-P6 Abnormal Abnormal Abnormal P2-P6	(Winding temperature 20°C) Motor terminal or Relay connector P2 P2.5, P3 P4 P5, P6 Red-Black 70.6Ω 45.0Ω 43.7Ω 20.4Ω White-Black 69.6Ω 44.8Ω 55.3Ω 20.7Ω Connector Normal Brown-Yellow Brown-Yellow Abnormal Red-Orange Red-Pink Normal Abnormal Red-Pink Normal Measure the resistance of each heater element by using a tester. (Surrounding temperature 20°C) Normal P2 P2.5, P3 P4 P5, P6 13.7Ω 9.1Ω 7.1Ω 6.4Ω 0.467kW 80V 0.7kW 80V 0.9kW 80V 1.0kW 80V Measure the resistance between the terminals using a tester. Winding temperature 20°C) Normal Normal Abnormal 195Ω Open or short Measure the resistance between the terminals using a tester. Normal Abnormal P2-P6 Abnormal Abnormal P3-P2 Abnormal Abnormal Abnormal P3-P3 Abnormal Abnormal Abnormal Abnor		

PCA-P3HA PCA-P5HA



⑤ PKH-P1.6, P2GALH PKA-P1.6, P2GAL

Parts name	Check points							
Fan motor Relay connector	Measure the resistance (Winding temperature		e terminals usin	g a tester.				
3 84 1	Motor terminal	No	rmal]			
Red 1 2 White 2	or Relay connector		6, P2	Abnormal				
Black 3	Red-Black	120	0.5Ω	Open or short				
Protector	White-Black	111	1.3Ω	Open of short				
OFF:125±5℃ ON :79±15℃								
Vane motor 4 Orange	Measure the resistand (Surrounding tempera	_						
⑤ Red — M	Connector	Normal		Abnormal				
② Pink — (M)	Brown-Yellow							
Yellow Brown Blue	Brown-Blue	186~214Ω		Open or short				
3 6 1	Red-Orange							
	Red-Pink							
Heater	Measure the resistance	e of each hea	ater element by	using a tester.				
(Only P1.6, P2GALH)	Normal		Abnormal					
	72Ω		Open or sho	rt				
	800W 240	V	Open or sno					
Contactor	Measure the resistance	e between th	e terminals usin	g a tester.				
(for heater) (Only P1.6, P2GALH)	Normal	Abn	ormal					
(0.1.)	7 <u>88H 8</u> 160Ω	Open	or short					

© PKH-P2.5, P3, P4FALH PKA-P2.5, P3, P4FAL PKA-P2.5, P3, P4FAL-H

Parts name			Check points		
Fan motor Relay connector	Measure the resistan (Winding temperature		e terminals using a teste	er.	
1 Red 1	Motor terminal		Normal		
Red 1 2 White 2 3 Black 3	or Relay connector	P2.5, P3	P4	Abnormal	
	Red-Black	99.5Ω	62.6Ω	Open or short	
	White-Black	103.9Ω	74.0Ω	Open of short	
OFF:130±5°C ON :80±20°C					
Vane motor (4) Orange	Measure the resistan (Surrounding temper		e terminals using a test ${}^{\circ}\!$	er.	
© Red (M) 2 Pink (Yellow Brown Blue) 3 © (1)	Connector		Normal	Abnormal	
	00111100101	Р	2.5, P3, P4	710110111101	
	Brown-Yellow				
	Brown-Blue		186~214Ω	Open or short	
	Red-Orange		100 21 132		
	Red-Pink				
Heater	Measure the resistan	ice of each hea	ater element by using a	tester.	
(Only P2.5~P4FALH)	Norma	I	Abnormal		
	P2.5, P3	P4			
	18.9Ω	16.5Ω			
	700W 240V 8	300W 240V	Open or short		
Contactor	Measure the resistan	ice between th	e terminals using a teste	er.	
(for heater) (Only P2.5~P4FALH)	Normal	Abn	ormal		
(Only 1 2.0-1 41 / LI1)	P2.5, P3, P4				
	10 88H 11 107Ω	Open or short			
	10/32				

⑦ PSH-P3, P4, P5, P6GAH PSA-P3, P4, P5, P6GA

Parts name			Check po	ints		
Fan motor P3, P4 Protector	Measure the resist (Winding temperate		e terminals using	a tester.		
White	Motor terminal	Motor terminal Normal				
Red	or Relay connector	P3	P4	Abnorm	nal	
Black	White-Black	112.1Ω	91.50	Σ		
Blue	Black-Blue	22.1Ω	18.00	Open or s	abort .	
Yellow	Blue-Yellow	41.0Ω	29.69	2 Open or s	SHOLL	
	Black-Red	178.5Ω	174.9	Ω		
P5, P6 Protector	Motor terminal		Normal			
Orage Red D	or Relay connector	P5	P6	Abnorm	Abnormal	
	White-Brown	28.0Ω	21.79	Σ		
Yellow	Brown-Black	6.9Ω	7.8Ω	!		
Blue	Black-Blue	13.3Ω	14.30	Open or s	short	
Black	Blue-Yellow	8.4Ω	7.7Ω	!		Protector OFF:135±5℃
Old Brown	Yellow-Red	53.6Ω	54.49	Σ		ON :86±15°C
Brown						
Timing motor	Measure the resist (Surrounding temp		e terminals using	a tester.		
	Norr	mal	Abnormal			
	11000~1	3000Ω	Open or short			
Heater	Measure the resist	ance of each hea	ater element by us	sing a tester.		
(Only P3~P6GAH)		Normal	•	Abnormal		
	P3	P4	P5, P6			
	18.9Ω	14.7Ω	13.2Ω	Open or short		
	0.7kW 80V	0.9kW 80V	1kW 80V			

® PMH-P1, P1.6, P2BA

Parts name	Check points							
Vane motor	Measure the resistance (Surrounding temperate		nals using a tester.					
Yellow ②	Connector	Normal	Abnormal					
Red 4 M Brown 5 3	Brown — Yellow							
	Brown — Red	380Ω ±7%	Open or short					
	Brown — Orange	300s2 ±1 /6						
Green Orange	Brown — Green							
Drain-up mechanism	Measure the resistanc (Surrounding tempera		nals using a tester.					
Blue 1	Normal	Abnormal						
3	400Ω~480Ω	Open or short						
Blue L								

® PLH-P3, P4, P5, P6AAH PLA-P3, P4, P5, P6AA

Parts name			Check	points	
Vane motor	Measure the resis (Surrounding temp		e terminals usi	ng a tester.	
	Normal	Abnor	mal		
	15kΩ	Open or	short		
Fan motor Relay connector	Measure the resis (Surrounding temp		e terminals usi	ng a tester.	
	Motor terminal		Normal		
Note that the second se	or Relay connector	PLH-P3, 4, 5, PLA-P3AA	6AAH	PLA-P4, 5, 6AA	Abnormal
	Red-Black	87.2Ω	!	28.7Ω	Open or short
	White-Black	104.10	2	41.6Ω	Open of short
Protector OFF:130°C ON :80±20°C					
Drain pump		re the resistance between the terminals using a tester. Inding temperature 20°C)			
Red 1	Normal	Abnor	Abnormal		
Red 2	290Ω	Open or	short		
Heater	Measure the resis	tance of each hea	ater element by	using a tester.	
(Only P3~P6AAH)		Normal		Abnormal	
	P3	P4	P5, P6		
	18.9Ω	15.3Ω	13.2Ω	Open or short	
	0.7kW 240V	0.867kW 240V	1.0kW 240V	,	
Contactor	Measure the resis	tance between th	e terminals usi	ng a tester.	
(for heater) (Only P3~P6AAH)	Normal	Abn	ormal		
	P3~P6				
	10 88H 11	Open	or short		
	10722				

5-2. Outdoor unit PUH-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3VGA PU-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3VGA

PUH-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3, P4, P5, P6YGA PU-P2, P2.5, P3, P4, P5, P6YGA

Parts name			Chec	k points		
Liquid temperature thermistor (TH3)	Disconnect the co	onnector then me	asure the resistar	nce using a tester	r. (Surrounding temperature 10°C	C~30°C)
Discharge temperature		Normal	,	Abnormal		
thermistor (TH4)	TH3	4.3kΩ~9.6l	Ω		(Defer to the DA2 for a detail)	
Condenser/evaporator temperature thermistor	TH4	160kΩ~410	kΩ Op	en or short	(Refer to the P.42 for a detai	1.)
(TH6)	TH6	4.3kΩ~9.6l	Ω			
FAN MOTOR(MF)		sistance between mperature 20C°		sing a tester.		
Black	Motor lead wi	re Norr	mal	Abnormal		
	White — Blad	ck 57.4Ω	±10%	Open or short		
Red	White — Rec	99.7Ω	±10%	Open or short		
Protector <puh> OFF:135±5°C <pu> OFF:120±5°C</pu></puh>						
Linear expansion valve (LEV) 4 Blue	Disconnect the co	onnector then me	asure the resistar	nce using a tester	r. (Surrounding temperature 20°0	C)
		Nor	mal		Abnormal	
M 6 Yellow 2 Yellow	(1) - (5)	(2) - (6)	(3) - (5)	(4) - (6)		
	White - Red	Yellow - Brown	n Orange - Red Blue - Brown		Open or short	
White Red Orange	150Ω ±10%					
4-WAY VALVE SOLENOID COIL	Measure the res		the terminals us	ing a tester.		
(21S4)	Nor	mal	Abnorm	nal		
	143	30Ω	Open or s	short		
BYPASS VALVE SOLENOID COIL	Measure the res (Surrounding ter		the terminals us	ing a tester.		
(21R)	Nor	mal	Abnorm	nal		
	P5,	P6	Onen or s	short		
	197	70Ω	Open or short			
CRANKCASE HEATER (HC)	Measure the res	istance between	n the terminals using a tester.			
(,	Norm	nal	Abnorm	nal		
	P1, P1.6	P2~P6	Open or s	short		
	1920Ω ±7%	1516Ω ±7%		-		

PU(H)-P1, P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3VGAA.UK PU(H)-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3, P4, P5, P6YGAA.UK

Parts name			Che	ck points		
Liquid temperature thermistor (TH3)	Disconnect the co	onnector then me	asure the resista	ince using a tester	. (Surrounding temperature 10	0°C ~30°C)
Discharge temperature		Normal		Abnormal		
thermistor (TH4)	TH3	4.3kΩ~9.6l	(Ω			
Condenser/evaporator	TH4	160kΩ~410	kΩ O	pen or short	(Refer to the P.42 for a det	ail.)
temperature thermistor (TH6)	TH6	4.3kΩ~9.6l	(Ω			
FAN MOTOR(MF)		sistance between mperature 20C°		using a tester.		
Black	Motor lead wi	re Norr	nal	Abnormal		
	White — Blad	ck 57.4Ω	±10%	Open or abort		
Red	White — Rec	99.7Ω	±10%	Open or short		
Protector <puh> OFF:135±5°C <pu> OFF:120±5°C</pu></puh>						
Linear expansion valve (LEV) 4 Blue	Disconnect the co	onnector then me	asure the resista	nce using a tester	. (Surrounding temperature 20	0℃)
		Nor	mal		Abnormal	
M 6 Elowin	(1) - (5)	(2) - (6)	(3) - (5)	(4) - (6)		
	White - Red	Yellow - Brown Orange - Red Blue - Brown			Open or short	
White Red Orange	150Ω ±10%					
4-WAY VALVE SOLENOID COIL	Measure the res (Surrounding ter		the terminals u	sing a tester.		
(21S4)	Nor	mal	Abnori	mal		
	143	30Ω	Open or	short		
BYPASS VALVE SOLENOID COIL	Measure the res (Surrounding ter		the terminals u	sing a tester.		
(21R) (Only	Nor	mal	Abnor	mal		
PUH-P5,P6YGAA.UK)	P5,	P6	Onen er	abart		
1 311 3,1 31 37 37 31 31 31	197	70Ω	Open or short			
CRANKCASE HEATER (HC)	Measure the res	istance between	the terminals u	sing a tester.		
	Norm	nal	Abnor	mal		
	P1, P1.6	P2~P6	0222	abort		
	1920Ω ±7%	1516Ω ±7%	Open or	SHOLL		

PU(H)-P1.6, 2, 2.5, 3VGAA PU(H)-P3, 4, 5, 6YGAA

Parts name				Check	points		Check points						
Liquid temperature thermistor (TH3)	Disconnect the co	onnector then me	easure the	e resistand	e using a teste	r. (Surrounding	temperature 1	0℃~30℃)					
Discharge temperature		Normal		Al	onormal								
thermistor (TH4)	TH3	160kΩ~41	OkΩ										
Condenser/evaporator	TH4	4.3kΩ~9.6	kΩ	Open or short		(Refer to the	(Refer to the next pege for a deta						
temperature thermistor (TH6)	TH6	4.3kΩ~9.6kΩ											
FAN MOTOR(MF)	Measure the re-			minals usi	ng a tester.								
Orange Red	Motor lead wire P1.6, 2, 2.5, 3		Normal 3, 4	P5, 6	Abno	ormal							
White	White — Blad			Ω ±10%			-						
Protector	White — Rec	1 138.8Ω ±1	0% 132.	6Ω ±10%	- Open o	or short							
OPEN :135±5℃ CLOSE:86±15℃		<u> </u>	•				•						
Linear expansion valve (LEV) 4 Blue	Disconnect the co	onnector then me	easure the	e resistand	e using a teste	r. (Surrounding	temperature 2	0°C)					
, , ,		No	rmal										
5 2 Yellow	(1) - (5) White - Red	(2) - (6) Yellow - Brown	(3) - Orange		(4) - (6) Blue - Brown	Abno	ormal						
White Red Orange	150Ω ±1					Open o	or short						
4-WAY VALVE SOLENOID COIL	Measure the res (Surrounding ter			ninals usir	ng a tester.								
(21S4)	Nor	mal	Abnormal										
(Only PUH-)	143	30Ω	Open or short										
BYPASS VALVE SOLENOID COIL	Measure the res (Surrounding ter		n the term	ninals usir	ng a tester.								
(SV) (Only PUH-P5, 6YGAA)		mal P6		Abnorma	al								
		70Ω	С	pen or sh	nort								
CRANKCASE	Measure the res	n the term	ninals usir	ng a tester.									
HEATER (CH)	Norm	nal		Λ h.n.= =================================									
	P1.6	P2~P6	1	Abnorma	11								
	1920Ω ±7%	1516Ω ±7%	С	pen or sh	nort								
	<u> </u>												

COMPRESSOR TECHNICAL DATA

(at 20°C)

Unit	Unit PUH-P1.6VGA PU-P1.6VGA		PUH-P1.6YGA	PUH-P2VGA PU-P2VGA	PUH-P2YGA	PUH-P2.5VGA ₍₁₎ PU-P2.5VGA ₍₁₎	PUH-P2.5YGA(1)
Compressor model RE277VHSM		RE277YFKM	NE38VMJM	NE38YEJM	NE41VMJM	NE41YEJM	
Winding	U-V (R-C)	1.80	10.8	0.85	5.21	0.79	5.00
Resistance	U-W (S-C)	3.00	10.8	2.15	5.21	2.19	5.00
(52)	W-V	_	10.8	_	5.21	_	5.00
Protection	OPEN	160 ± 5°C	_	160 ± 5°C	_	160 ± 5°C	_
device	CLOSE	90 ± 10°C	_	90 ± 10°C	_	90 ± 10°C	_

(at 20°C)

						(
Unit Compressor model		PUH-P3VGA PU-P3VGA	PUH-P3YGA PU-P3YGA	PUH-P4YGA PU-P4YGA	PUH-P5YGA PU-P5YGA	PUH-P6YGA PU-P6YGA
		NE52VNJM	NE52YDJM	NE56YDJM	HE86YAA	HE101YAA
Winding Resistance	U-V (R-C)	0.64	3.70	3.20	2.40	2.20
	1 11-W/ 1	1.67	3.70	3.20	2.40	2.20
(Ω)	W-V	_	3.70	3.20	2.40	2.20
Protection	OPEN	155 ± 5 ℃	_	_	130 ± 5°C	130 ± 5°C
	CLOSE	90 ± 10°C	_	_	108 ± 11°C	108 ± 11°C

<Inner thermostat (49C)>

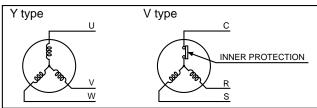
(at 20°C) [Except P5, P6]

Unit Compressor model		PUH-P1VGAA.UK	PUH-P1VGAA.UK PU-P1.6VGAA.UK PU-P1.6VGA.UK PU-P1.6VGA.UK PU-P1.6VGA.UK PU-P1.6VGA.UK PU-P1.6VGA.UK PU-P1.6VGA.UK PU-P1.6VGA.UK PU-P1.6VGA.UK PU-P1.6VGAA.UK		PUH-P2VGAA.UK PU-P2VGAA.UK	PUH-P2YGAA.UK PU-P2YGAA.UK
		RE189VHSMT	RE277VHSMT	RE277YFKM	NE36VMJMT	NE36YEKMT
Winding	U-V (R-C)	2.79	1.80	10.8	0.89	5.01
Resistance	U-W (S-C)	3.36	3.00	10.8	2.03	5.01
(52)	W-V	_	_	10.8	_	5.01
Protection	OPEN	155 ± 5 °C	160 ± 5°C	_	160 ± 5°C	_
device	CLOSE	90 ± 10°C	90 ± 10°C	_	90 ± 10°C	_

Unit		PUH-P2.5VGAA.UK PU-P2.5VGAA.UK			PUH-P3YGAA.UK PU-P3YGAA.UK
		1 0-1 2.3 V GAA.OR	10-12.310AA.UK	PU-P3VGAA.UK	TO-TOTOAA.OK
Compressor model		NE41VMJMT	NE41NEKMT NE52VNJMT		NE52YDKMT
VA ("1"	U-V (R-C)	0.87	5.00	0.64	3.59
Winding Resistance	U-W (S-C)	2.22	5.00	1.67	3.59
(Ω)	W-V	_	5.00	_	3.59
Protection	OPEN	160 ± 5°C	1	155 ± 5 ℃	1
device	CLOSE	90 ± 10°C	_	90 ± 10°C	_

(at 25°C) (at 25°C)

Unit		PUH-P4VGAA.UK PU-P4VGAA.UK	PUH-P4YGAA.UK PU-P4YGAA.UK	PUH-P5YGAA.UK PU-P5YGAA.UIK	PUH-P6YGAA.UK PU-P6YGAA.UK	
Compressor model		NE56VNJMT	NE56YDKMT	ZR61KCE-TFD	ZR72KCE-TFD	
II	U-V (R-C)	0.62	3.32	0.628 ~ 0.722	0.517	
Winding Resistance	e (S-C)	1.59	3.32	0.628 ~ 0.722	0.517	
(Ω)	W-V	_	3.32	0.628 ~ 0.722	0.517	
Protection	OPEN	160 ± 5°C	_	_	_	
	CLOSE	90 ± 10°C	_	_	<u> </u>	



Parts name	Check points							
COMPRESSER (MC)	①Winding resistance(Ω) Mersure the resistance between the terminals using a tester. (Surrouding temperature 20°C)							
()	Terminals				PU(H)-P3VGAA NE52VNJMT	PU(H)-P3YGAA NE52YDKMT	Abnormal	
(316,83)	U-V(R-C) U-W(S-C)	1.80Ω 3.00Ω	0.89Ω 2.03Ω	0.87Ω 2.22Ω	0.64Ω 1.67Ω	3.59Ω 3.59Ω	Open or short	
SCR	W-U	— —		— —	-	3.59Ω	open of short	
(P1.6~P2.5)	Terminals				PU(H)-P6YGAA ZR72KCE-TFD-230			
	U-V(R-C)	3.32Ω	$0.628\Omega - 0.722\Omega$		0.517Ω			
	U-W(S-C) W-U	3.32Ω 3.32Ω		– 0.722Ω – 0.722Ω	0.517Ω 0.517Ω		Open or short	
	②Internal inhr	ent moter prot	ection(49C)					
		PU(H)-P1.6VGAA RE277VHSM						
(MC)	Opening temp		115±5°C	115±5°C	115±5°C	115±5°C		
	Closing temp	85±7℃	85±7℃	85±7℃	85±7℃	85±7℃		
(P3~P6)	Internal inhrent motor protection	PU(H)-P4YGAA NE56YDKMT		P5YGAA -TFD-230	` ′	P6YGAA E-TFD-230		
	Opening temp	115±5℃	130: 61±	±5℃	175±5°C 61±9°C			
	Closing temp	85±7 C	61±	90	61±	90		

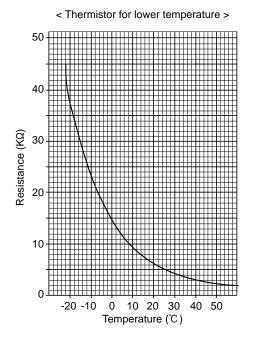
<Thermistor characteristic graph>

Thermistor for lower temperature

Liquid temperature thermistor(TH3) Condenser/evaporator temperature thermistor(TH6)

Thermistor R₀=15k Ω ± 3% Fixed number of B=3480K ± 2%

Rt=15exp { 3480(
$$\frac{1}{273+t} - \frac{1}{273}$$
) }



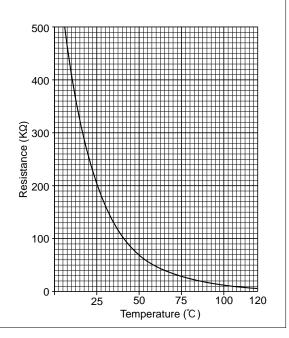
Thermistor for higher temperature

Discharge temperature thermistor(TH4)

Thermistor R120=7.465k Ω ±2% Fixed number of B=4057K ±2%

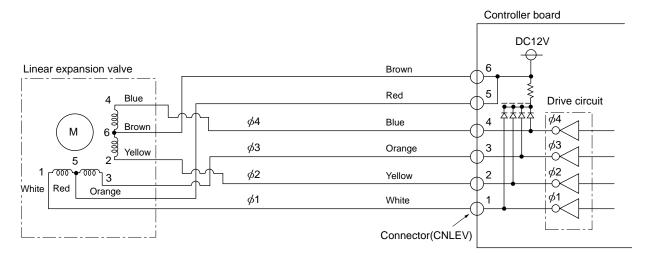
Rt=7.465exp {
$$4057(\frac{1}{273+t} - \frac{1}{393})$$
 }

20℃ $250k\Omega$ 30℃ 160kΩ40°C 104kΩ50°C 70kΩ60°C $48k\Omega$ 70°C $\mathbf{34k}\Omega$ 80℃ $24k\Omega$ 90℃ $\mathbf{17.5k}\Omega$ 100℃ $\mathbf{13.0k}\Omega$ 110℃ $9.8k\Omega$



Linear expansion valve

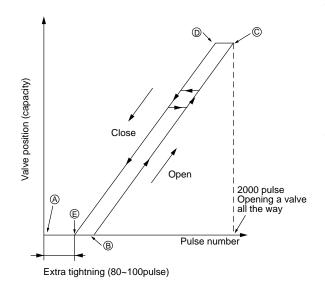
- ① Operation summary of the linear expansion valve.
- · Linear expansion valve open/close through stepping motor after receiving the pulse signal from the indoor controller board.
- Valve position can be changed in proportion to the number of pulse signal.
- <Connection between the indoor controller board and the linear expansion valve>



<Output pulse signal and the valve operation>

Output	Output				
(Phase)	1	2	3	4	
φ1	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	
φ2	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	
ø3	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	
φ4	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	

2 Linear expansion valve operation



Closing a valve : $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 1$ Opening a valve : $4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 4$

The output pulse shifts in above order.

- * 1. When linear expansion valve operation stops, all output phase become OFF.
 - 2. At phase interruption or when phase does not shift in order, motor does not rotate smoothly and motor will locks and vibrates.
 - When the switch is turned on, 2200 pulse closing valve signal will be send till it goes to @ point in order to define the valve position.

When the valve move smoothly, there is no noise or vibration occurring from the linear expansion valve : however, when the pulse number moves from e to a or when the valve is locked, more noise can be heard than normal situation.

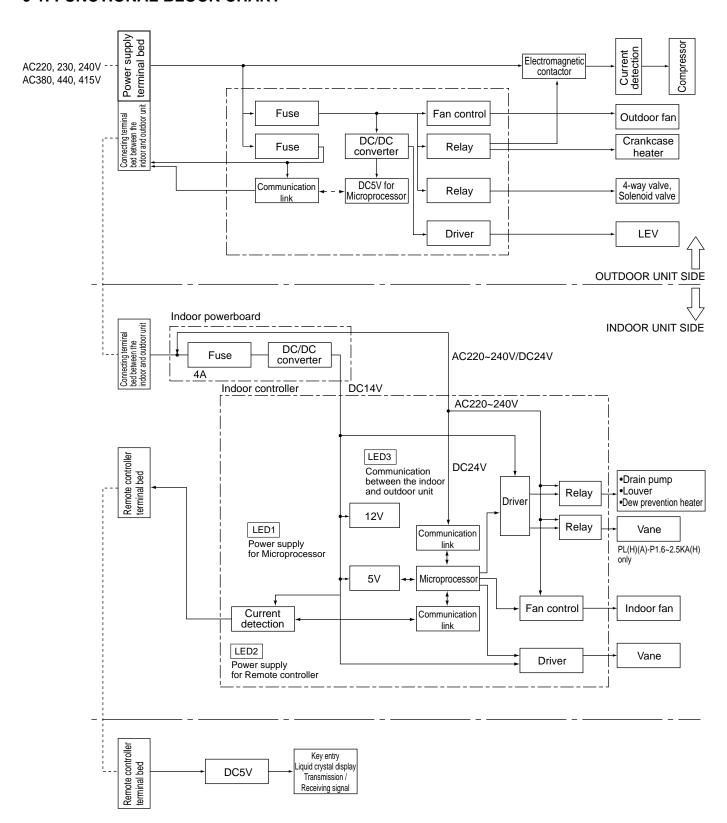
* Noise can be detected by placing the ear against the screw driver handle while putting the screw driver to the linear expansion valve.

③ Trouble shooting

Problem	Check point	Corrective measure
Operation circuit failure of the micro processor.	Remove the connector from the controller board and connect diagnostic LEDs.	Exchange the indoor controller board at drive circuit failure.
Linear expansion valve mechanism is locked.	Motor will idle and make ticking noise when motor is operated while the linear expansion valve is locked. This ticking sound is the sign of the abnormality.	Exchange the linear expansion vale.
Short or breakage of the motor coil of the linear expansion valve.	Measure the resistance between the each coil (red-white, red-orange, brown-yellow, brown-blue) using a tester. It is normal if the resistance is in the range of $150\Omega\pm10\%$.	Exchange the linear expansion valve.
Wrong connection of the connector or contact failure.	Check improperly connected connector terminals and the wire colors. Remove the connector on the controller board side and check electrical conductance	Disconnect the connector at the controller board, then check the continuity.

MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL

6-1. FUNCTIONAL BLOCK CHART



Notes: As for PMH-P•BA, Indoor powerboard and Indoor controller on the whole.

6-2. System construction

(1) System construction

A-control model which just wires the connecting line between the indoor and outdoor unit and supply the power is applicable to any models of standard (1:1), twin and triple. (Refer to 2 Start-up system.)

		Standard 1:1	Synchronized twin. Triple					
		Cianasia III	Outdoor unit; (00)Refrigerant address					
S	ystem construction	① — ## Wain Sub ①Unit (indoor/outdoor) power supply L1/L2/L3/N ②Connecting line between the indoor and outdoor; S1/S2/S3, Polarized 3-wire ③Remote controller transmission line; Non polarezed 2-wire ④Auxiliary heater exclusive power supply; L/N	(SW1; 3-6) Indoor unit; (00)-* Indoor unit number (auto setting) Refrigerant address (receiving from the outdoor unit) Amain Sub Unit (indoor/outdoor) power supply L1/L2/L3 Connecting line between the indoor and outdoor; S1/S2/S3, Polarized 3-wire Remote controller transmission line; Non polarezed 2-wire Auxiliary heater exclusive power supply; L/N					
Various setting	Remote controller	Remote control main/sub setting necessity (In case of 2 remote controllers)	Remote control main/sub setting necessity (In case of 2 remote controllers)					
ious	Indoor unit	No setting	No setting (initial setting)					
Var	Outdoor unit	No setting	No setting (initial setting)					
	Remarks		(1) Indoor unit number is set automatically					
		Group	control					
S	ystem construction	(00) (01)						
setting	Remote controller	Remote control main/sub setting necessity (In case of 2 remote controllers)						
Various	Indoor unit	No setting (initial setting)						
Vari	Outdoor unit	Refrigerant address setting; SW1; 3~6						
	Remarks	(1) Indoor unit number is set automatically(2) When the refrigerant address of the unit is "00"	, Remote controller is supplied.					

(2) The transmitting specification for "A" control

①Wiring regulations

Section	Communications from remote controllers	Communications between indoor and outdoor units
The maximum length of total wiring	500m	80m (50m for the wirings between indoor and outdoor units; 30m for the wirings among indoor units)
The maximum numbers for connection	One remote controller can connect and operate up to 16 indoor units by grouping them.*1 One group can connect up to two remote controllers.*2 *1 Remote controller considers multiplex units as a single group. *2 PSA-JGA should be excluded.	One outdoor unit can connect up to four indoor units.
The cables applicable	0.3mm² to 1.25mm²	Use either VVF flat-type cable (3 cores:
Others	 The wirings as follows are not allowed: The wiring that the indoor units of the same refrigerant system are connected through TB5. The wiring which directly connects the terminals for remote controllers. 	The core wire connected to terminal S2 shall be placed at the center of VVF flat-type cable.

②Transmitting specification

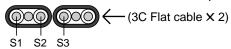
Section	Communications from remote controllers	Communications between indoor and outdoor units	
Transmitting speed	83.3 bit/sec. (1 bit = 12ms)	83.3 bit/sec. (1 bit = 12ms)	
Normal transmission	The terminal for remote controller transmits signals every 7.5 seconds; the indoor unit whose refrigerant address is "0" responds them.	Outdoor unit transmits signals every 3 seconds; all the connected indoor units respond them.	
Modulation	The waveform modulates at 50kHz.	There is no modulation.	
Detection of abnormal communication	When transmitting error is detected for three consecutive minutes.	When transmitting error is detected for three consecutive minute.	

WIRING SPECIFICATIONS FOR 220~240V 50Hz (INDOOR-OUTDOOR CONNECTING CABLE)

PU(H)-P1.6VGA~P6YGA PU(H)-P1VGAA.UK~P6YGAA(.UK) (Except PUH-8YE,PUH-10YE)

(··/	(2,000)(101012)	,
Cross section of cable	Wire size (mm²)	Number of wires	Polarity	L(m) *6
Round	2.5	3	Clockwise : S1-S2-S3 * Pay attention to stripe of yellow and green	(50) *2
Flat	2.5	3	Not applicable (Because center wire has no cover finish)	Not applicable *5
Flat	1.5	4	From left to right : S1-Open-S2-S3	(45) * 3
Round 00	2.5	4	Clockwise : S1-S2-S3-Open * Connect S1 and S3 to the opposite angle	60 * 4

- *1 : Power supply cords of appliances shall not be lighter than design 245 IEC or 227 IEC.
- *2 : In case that cable with stripe of yellow and green is available.
- *3: In case of regular polarity connection (S1-S2-S3), wire size is 1.5mm².
- *4: In case of regular polarity connection (S1-S2-S3).
- ***5**: In the flat cables are connected as this picture, they can be used up to 80m.

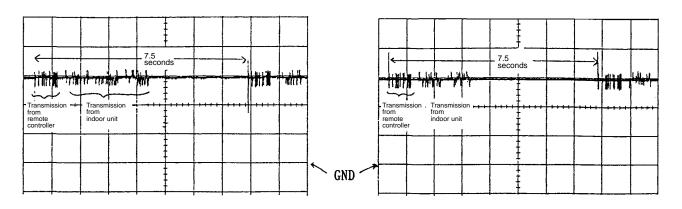


*****6 : Mentioned cable length is just a reference value.

It may be different depending on the condition of installation, Humidity or materials, etc.

- (3) The waveforms of from remote controller communications

 The following graphs are the examples for measuring waveforms on the wirings of remote controlled transmission at the terminal block for remote controller.
- a) A measuring example in the sequence of startup
- b) A measuring example during normal stop

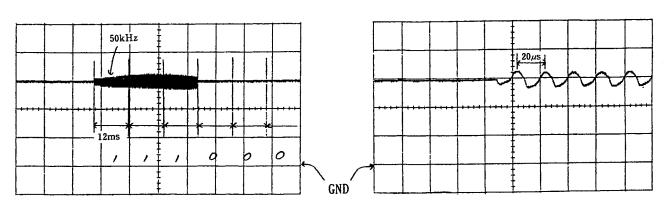


5V/div, 1sec/div:

5V/div, 1sec/div:

c) Expanded waveform 1 (signal 111000....)

d) Expanded waveform 2 (50Hz carrier)



5V/div, 10msec/div:

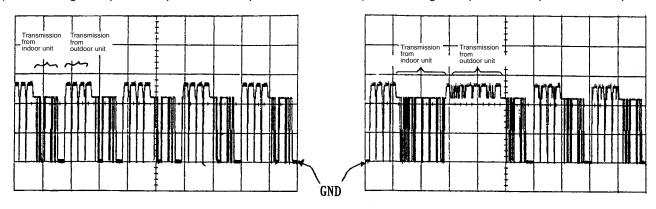
5V/div, 2µsec/div:

• During normal operation, the remote controller interactively exchanges signals with the indoor unit of refrigerant address "0". When the remote controller cannot receive signals from the indoor unit of refrigerant address "0" for 3 minutes, it is considered as abnormal. E0 is displayed on the remote controller as an error.

- (4) The waveforms of communications between indoor and outdoor units

 The following graphs are the examples for measuring waveforms on the wirings of connecting indoor and outdoor units at between S2 and S3 of the outdoor terminal block TB1.
- a) A measuring example the sequence of startup: 1

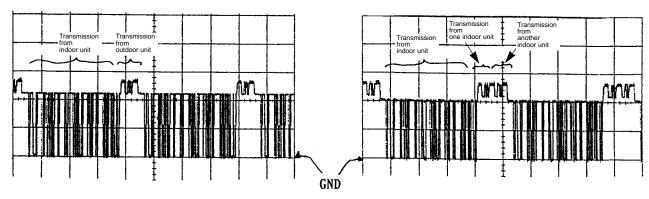
b) A measuring example in the sequence of startup: 2



10V/div, 500msec/div:

10V/div, 500msec/div:

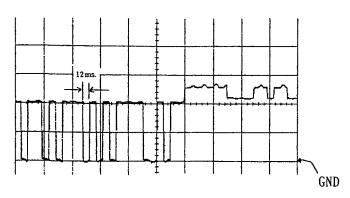
- c) A measuring example during normal stop (When one outdoor unit connects one indoor unit)
- d) A measuring example during normal stop (When one outdoor unit connects two indoor units)



10V/div, 500msec/div:

10V/div, 500msec/div:

c) Expanded waveform



10V/div, 50msec/div:

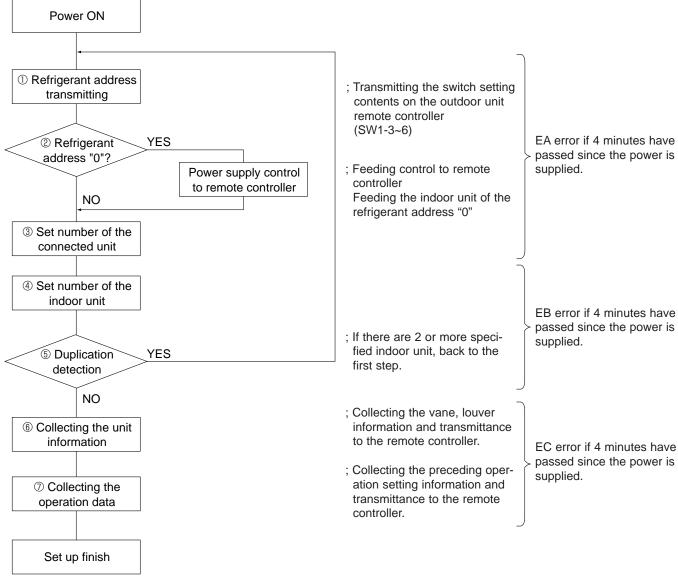
- · During normal operation, outdoor unit interactively exchanges signals with all the connected indoor units.
- When outdoor unit cannot receive signals for three minutes from an indoor unit due to any trouble like cable disconnection, it is considered as abnormal and the outdoor unit stops. E8 is displayed on the remote controller. This is to avoid independent operation of indoor units.

(5) Start-up system

A control unit is applicable to any models of standard (1:1), twin and triple without switch setting according to carrying out the below process automatically when the power is supplied.

When the power is supplied, following processes of ① Refrigerant address transmitting, ② Power supply control to remote controller, ③ Set number of the connected unit, ④ Set number of the indoor unit, ⑤ Duplication detection, ⑥ Collecting the unit information and ⑦ Collecting the operation data are carried out as shown on the figure.

Also when detecting the duplicated setting in the step ⑤, back to the first step and reset it.



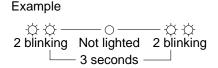
<<Feature>>

- A. Start-up time from the second time will be shorter since setting of the number of connected units is memorized once set. Start-up time can be estimated as following;
 - •When installing ... 1~2 minutes (Depending the number of connecting units)
 - •Since the second time 20 seconds ~ 1 minute (Depending the number of connecting units)
 - * When the above processing does not finish, even if 4 minutes have passed, consider the processing an error and Ea, Eb or Ec will be displayed.

However if power is not supplied to the indoor unit due to miss-wiring or looseness of the connecting lines between the indoor and outdoor unit, there will be no display on the remote controller. Also when the data can not be received from the outdoor unit, E6 is displayed on the remote controller after 6 minutes.

- B. When replacing the controller board, only the unit number which has had it's controller board replaced is reset. Even if the power supply is reset, the unit number which has not had it's replaced does not change.
- C. Automatic set unit is possible to confirm by blinking the frequency of LED3 in the indoor controller board.

 At intervals of approx. 3 seconds, the number of the unit-number blinks.(Example:The unit(unit number:2) blinks twice at 3-second intervals.



Function/control specifications

	ltom		4-way ceiling cassette		1-way ceiling cassette	Ceiling suspended	Wall mounted		Floor standing	Ceiling concealed
	i iie	5111	PLH-P•KAH(.UK)	PLH-P•AAH.UK	PMH-P•BA	PCH-P•GAH	PKH-P•GALH	PKH-P•FALH	PSH-P•GAH	PEHD-P•EAH.UK
			PLA-P•KA(.UK)	PLA-P•AA(.UK)	I WILL TOA	PCA-P•GA	PKA-P•GAL	PKA-P•FAL	PSA-P•GA	PEAD-P•EA.UK
	Fan	Number of fan speed	4	4	4	4	4	2	2	2
		Drive method	Pulsation	Pulsation	Sine wave drive	Phase control	Phase control	Phase control	Tap-changing	Tap-changing
_			(AC motor)	(AC motor)	(DC motor)	(AC motor)	(AC motor)	(AC motor)	(AC motor)	(AC motor)
specification	Up/down	Provided	0	0	0	0	0	0	_	_
įįį	auto vane	Swing function	0	0	0	0	0	0	_	_
bec		Shutter mechanism	_	0	0	0	0	0	_	_
~		Moter type	Timing	Stepping	Stepping	Stepping	Stepping	Stepping	_	_
l <u>ē</u>			(220-240V AC)	(12V DC)	(12V DC)	(12V DC)	(12V DC)	(12V DC)		
-unction	Left/right	Provided	_	_	_	_	_	_	0	_
"	swing louver	Moter type							Timing	
			_	_	_	_	_	_	(220-240V AC)	_
	Drain pump	•	0	0	0	Δ	_	Δ	_	Δ

Note: The parts marked \triangle are optional.

7

INDOOR UNIT CONTROL

7-1. COOL operation

Control modes			Control details		Remarks
1. Compressor	Room te Room te Room te Crankcase Crankcase connector 1-2. Anti-free Detected	amp. ≧ desired temp. amp. ≦ desired temp. be heater: OFF when composed the end of the	gulating function (Function to prevent restarting for 3 minutes) np. ≧ desired temp. +1°C (*2)····Compressor ON np. ≦ desired temp. ···Compressor OFF heater: OFF when compressor operates ON when compressor stopped (including when thermo is OFF) heater switches ON when 200V AC current is applied between CH ① and ② on the outdoor control p.c. board.		
	1-3. Frozen p	comple ③ The op ④ The op	ndition of the compressor stop has te by thermoregulating, etc. eration modes became mode othe peration stopped.		
	Detected	condition: When the Evaporate (TH5) col passed af and then a minutes. After resta (TH2) or 0 or less for passed, th	e indoor pipe temp. (TH2) or Condept temp. Intinues -15°C for 3 minutes since fiter the compressor start, the compthe mode changes to prevent restanting of 6 minutes, when the indoc Condenser / Evaporator temp. (TH or three minutes again by the time 1 the frozen protection operates. (P6) operation stops by the remote condept.	3 minutes has pressor stops arting for 6 pr pipe temp. 5) continues -15 6 minutes have	
2. Fan	1 '	• .	witch of 4 speeds or 2 speeds) y of the pipe temp. low speed fan is Fan speed notches [Low], [Mid2], [Mid1], [High] [Low] [High]	s fixed.	

- *3 Compare liquid pipe temperature to Condenser/ Evaporator temperature, and the lower one is applied to anti-freezing control.
- \bullet Liquid pipe temperature \leqq Condenser/ Evaporator temperature \cdots Liquid pipe
- Liquid pipe temperature > Condenser/ Evaporator temperature..... Condenser/ Evaporator pipe
- *4 The function of remote controller can change the temperature to start anti-freezing control.

Control modes	Control details	Remarks						
3. Drain pump	 3-1. Drain pump control Always drain pump ON during the COOL and DRY mode operation. (Regardless of the compressor ON/ OFF) When the operation mode has changed from the COOL or DRY to the others (including Stop), OFF the control after the drain pump ON for 3 minutes. 							
	Drain sensor function							
	• Energize drain sensor at a fixed voltage for a fixed duration. After energizing,	Indoor controller						
	compare the drain sensor's temperature to the one before energizing, and judge	board CN31 1						
	whether the sensor is in the air or in the water.	← <u>2</u> <u>3</u> · ₩						
	Basic control system	*2 If the unit is						
	While drain pump is turned on, repeat the following control system and judge	without the						
	whether the sensor is in the air or in the water.	drain sensor, install the						
	Timing of ON	jumper						
	energizingRepeat	connector. Indoor controller						
	Stand by for † 30 sec. † Stand by for † 30 sec. †	board						
	a minute a minute	CN31 1 2						
	Detect the	3						
	temperature before	When installing the jumper						
	energizing (T0)	connector,						
	Detect the Judge whether temperature the sensor is in	determine to detect						
	after the air or in the energizing water. (T1)	compulsorily in the air.						
	 •Drain sensor temperature rise (Δt) •Temperature of drain sensor before current is applied (T₀) 							
	•Temperature of drain sensor after current is applied (T ₁)							
	$[\Delta t = T_1 - T_0]$							
4. Vane	(1) Initial setting : Start at COOL mode and horizontal vane.	*1 Whether the unit has a swing						
(up/ down vane change)	(2) Vane position : Horizontal →Downward A →Downward B →Downward C→Swing	function is listed in the function/						
	(3) Detecting position (AC 200-240V timing motor) Positioning the each vane as a basic position (horizontal or shutter) the starting	control specifications.						
	OFF → ON of the limited switch. When the basic position is not able to detect for 10 minutes, the vane will be stopped at that time. (vane swing motion for 10	*2 See the function/control specifications for						
	minutes)	the vane motor type.						
	(4) Restriction of the downward vane setting When setting the downward vane A, B and C in [Mid2] or [Low] of the fan speed notch, the vane changes to horizontal position after 1 hour have passed.	*3 "SET FOR 1 HOUR" appears on the wired remote controller.						
5. Louver	By the remote controller setting	*Model which is						
(Left / right change)		installed louver function.						
		TUTIONOTI.						

7-2. DRY operation

Control modes		Remarks					
1. Compressor	1-1	Setting the croom temper	llating function (Function) compressor operation frature (TH1). egulating signal ON Figulating signal OFF	time by the thermore Room temp. ≧ desir	egulating signed temp. +	ınal and the	*1 The thermoregulating function is provided in the outdoor unit.
		D	3 min. passed since starting operation		Operating	OFF time	
		Room temp.	Thermoregulating signal	Room temp. (T1)	time (min)	(min)	The indoor unit transmits the
		Over 18°C	ON	T1 ≧ 28°C 28°C > T1 ≧ 26°C 26°C > T1 ≧ 24°C	9 7 5	3 3 3	indoor room temp. and set temp. data to outdoor unit, then
		Over 18 C		24°C > T1	3	3	the outdoor unit
			OFF	Unconditional	3	10	controls thermoregulation.
		Less than 18℃	C	ompressor operation s	юр		
	1-2						
	1-3	. Frozen prot Same contro	ection ol as COOL operation				
2. Fan	Indoor fan operation controlled depends on the compressor conditions.					*2 Start condition:	
		Compres					The piping temperature
		OFF	[Lov				(fluid piping or
	No		ontroller setting is not				2-phase piping) has fallen to 1°C or less. Release condition: The piping temperature (fluid piping or 2-phase piping) has returned to at least 10°C.
3. Drain pump	Sa	me control as	COOL operation				
4. Vane (up/ down vane change)	Same control as COOL operation						
5. Louver (Left/ right change)	Rei	mote controlle	er setting				*1 Model which is installed louver function.

7-3. FAN operation

Control modes			Remarks		
1. Compressor	None (always stopped)				
2. Fan	Set by remote controller.				
	Number of fan speeds	Fan speed r	notches		
	4	[Low], [Mid2], [M	lid1], [High]		
	2	[Low]	[High]		
3. Drain pump	3.1 Drain pump control The drain pump turns ON conditions is met: ① ON for 3 minutes after t another operation mode ② ON for 6 minutes after t liquid level detection me ③ ON for 6 minutes after i temperature ≦ -10°C, AI (If condition ② or ③ is still minutes, the drain pump is 3.2 Liquid level detection n The liquid level is detected submerged, based on the sensor. This process is pe ① Drain pump is ON. ② Indoor piping (liquid pip ③ Indoor piping (liquid pip short or open level temper ④ Every hour after the dra	he operation mode is a (FAN). he drain sensor is de thod given below. Indoor piping (liquid pND the drain sensor is being met after the dis kept ON for a further method distribution between the temperation of the temperature of the distribution of the temperature of ing) temperature or in ingump has been sweet and output the temperature.	es switched from etermined to be etermined to be etermined to be etermined the sl lrain pump has er 6 minutes.) ther or not the ture rises after following condi- door intake tem ndoor intake tem	COOL or DRY to submerged using the ture - indoor intake hort or open level. been turned ON for 6 drain sensor is self-heating the tions is met: perature ≦ -10°C mperature is at the N to OFF.	
4. Vane (up/ down vane change)	Same as the control performs on the vane's downward b		L operation, bu	it with no restriction	

7-4. HEAT operation

Control modes	Contro	l details	Remarks
1. Compressor	1-1. Thermoregulating function (F 3 minutes) •Room temp. ≦ desired tem •Room temp. ≧ desired tem	The thermoregulating function is provided in the outdoor unit. The indoor unit transmits the indoor room temp. and set temp. data to outdoor unit, then the outdoor unit controls thermoregulation.	
2. Auxiliary heater	restarting compressor, stop the changes to restarting protection. After restarting after 6 minutes	denser/ Evaporator temp. 90°C after starting essor, then the mode changes the compressor, then the mode ion mode after 6 minutes. es when the Condenser/ es compressor than 90°C by es mode changes to over-rise	
	When the mode is not Hot ad HEAT compressor operation, auxiliary heater ON. Thermoregulating function fol according to desired temp. ar	llows the below table with	*1 Models without auxiliary heater also control the units in the same way as shown in the left.
	Temp. difference	Auxiliary heater	
	z < 0	OFF	
	0 ≤ z < 3	Keeping condition	
	3 ≦ z	ON	
	Temp. difference Z=Desired temp 2-2. Over-rise prevention control During the HEAT compressor Evaporator temp. became 60 control operates and the auxi operation. When the indoor C during over-rise prevention, of be released and auxiliary hear	indoor fan is controlled. (Only the model of fan 4-speed)	

Control modes	Control details	Remarks
3. Fan	Controlled by the remote controller (4-speed or 2-speed) Give priority to under-mentioned controlled mode 3-1. Hot adjuster mode 3-2. Preheating exclusion mode 3-3. Thermo OFF mode (When the compressor off by the thermoregulating) 3-4. Cool air prevention mode (Defrosting mode) 3-5. Capacity increasing mode	*1 Fan speed change notch Refer to the model function table
	3-1. Hot adjuster mode The fan controller becomes the hot adjuster mode for the following conditions. ① When starting the HEAT operation ② When starting the compressor by the thermoregulating ③ When release the HEAT defrosting operation Hot adjuster mode *1 [Low] [Extra Low] A B C A: HOT adjuster mode start B: 5 min have passed since the condition A or the indoor Condenser/ Evaporator temp. turned 35°C or more C: 2 min have passed since the condition A (Terminating the hot adjuster mode)	*1 "STAND BY" will be displayed during the hot adjuster mode.
	3-2. Preheating exclusion mode When the condition changes the auxiliary heater ON to OFF (thermoregulating or operation stop, etc), the indoor fan operates in [Low] mode for 1 minute.	*1 This control is same for the model without auxiliary heater. *2 Unit, which has two levels of fan speed, operates at "Low."
	3-3. Thermo OFF mode When the compressor stops by the thermoregulating, etc., the indoor fan operates in [Extra low].	*1 Fan's airflow volume, when thermostat is OFF, can be changed by selecting the function of remote controller.
	3-4. Cool air prevention mode (Heat defrosting mode) After "not adjustment" mode is finished, the indoor fan will stop if ① or ② mentioned below is detected. When receiving "DEFROST" from the outdoor unit, the mode changes to defrosting mode. Pipe temp. (Condenser/ Evaporator) - Room temp. ≦ -5deg ① -5deg < pipe temp. (Condenser/ Evaporator) - Room temp. ≦ 5deg ② 5deg < pipe temp. (Condenser/ Evaporator) - Room temp ③	*1 "DEFROST "will be displayed on the remote controller during the defrost operation.
	 3-5. Fan speed up mode •When the control changes to over-rise prevention. The condition of over-rise prevention (Prohibit for auxiliary heater ON) continues for 3 minutes or more and the set fan speed is [Low] or [Mid2], the fan speed changes to [Mid1]. •When the control changes to over-rise prevention during the heater OFF, the mode changes to capacity increasing mode immediately. The capacity increasing mode is canceled by canceling the over-rise prevention mode. 	*1 This control is applied for only 4-speed model.

Control modes	Control details	Remarks
4. Drain pump	No drain pump operation However, when the control changes from COOL or DRY operation, the drain pump operates for 3 minutes.	
5. Vane control (Up/ down vane change)	 (1) Initial setting: OFF → HEAT···[last setting] When changing the mode from exception of HEAT to HEAT operation. ···[Downward C] (2) Air flow direction [Horizontal]→[Downward A]→Downward B]→Downward C]→[Swing] (3) Determining position (When the timing motor of AC 200-240V) Control each air outlet angle considering the starting OFF → ON of limit switch to be a standard position (Horizontal or 	*1 Whether the unit has a swing function is listed in the function/control specifications. * See the function/control specifications for the vane motor
	shutter). When the standard position can not be determined for 10 minutes, the vane stops at the arbitrary position. (Vane swing motion for 10 minutes) (4) Restriction of vane position ① The vane is horizontally fixed for the following modes. (The control by the remote controller is temporally invalidated and control by the unit.) •Compressor OFF mode (Thermoregulating, etc.) •Hot adjuster [Extra low] mode •Cool prevention mode (Determining except for Heat area) •Heat defrost mode •Piping (Condenser/ Evaporator) temperature is 37°C or less. ② Short cycle protection (Only model PLH-P1.6, 2, 2.5KAH PLA-P1.6, 2, 2.5KA PLH-P•KAH.UK PLA-P•KA.UK supports this control mode.) If the short cycle status was detected by the vane setting (downward blow C), the vane angle (downward blow B) is restricted for short cycle protection. This control mode only changes the vane angle. No subsequent control is performed. The remote controller display doesn't change.	* Unit is under "heating," "hot adjustment," and "Compressor ON" mode, and is set to "Low," the intake temperature has risen by over 7°C.
6. Louver (Left/ right vane)	Setting by the remote controller	*1 Model which is installed louver function. Refer to the table of the unit function.

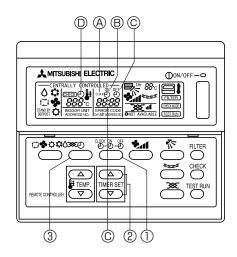
7-5. AUTO operation

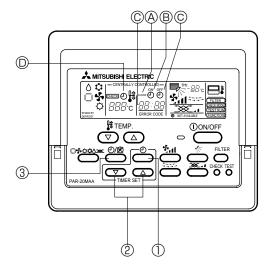
Control modes	Control details	Remarks
	HEAT mode for room temp. < Desired temp. COOL mode for room temp. ≧ Desired temp.	*This mode is provide in the outdoor unit. The indoor unit follows the instruction from the outdoor unit.
2. Mode change	 (1) HEAT mode → COOL mode Room temp. ≧ Desired temp. + 2deg. or 15 min. has passed (2) COOL mode → HEAT mode Room temp. ≦ Desired temp 2deg. or 15 min. has passed 	*This mode is provide in the outdoor unit. The indoor unit follows the instruction from the outdoor unit.
3. COOL mode	Same control as cool operation	
4. HEAT mode	Same control as heat operation	

7-6. When unit is stopped Control mode

Control modes	Control details	Remarks
1. Drain pump	1.1 Drain pump control The drain pump turns ON for the specified amount of time when any of the following conditions is met (regardless of whether the compressor is ON or OFF) ① ON for 3 minutes after the operation mode is switched from COOL or DRY to another operation mode (HEAT mode). ② ON for 6 minutes after the drain sensor is determined to be submerged using the liquid level detection method given below. ③ ON for 6 minutes after indoor piping (liquid piping) temperature - indoor intake temperature ≤ -10deg, AND the drain sensor input is at the short or open level. (If condition ② or ③ is still being met after the drain pump has been turned ON for 6 minutes, the drain pump is kept ON for a further 6 minutes.)	
	1.2 Liquid level detection method The liquid level is detected by determining whether or not the drain sensor is submerged, based on the amount the temperature rises after self-heating the sensor. This process is performed if any of the following conditions is met: ① Drain pump is ON. ② Indoor piping (liquid piping) temperature - indoor intake temperature ≤ -10deg (except during defrosting) ③ Indoor piping (liquid piping) temperature or indoor intake temperature is at the short or open level temperature. ④ Every hour after the drain pump has been switched from ON to OFF.	

7-7. TIMER operation





► Available Timer-Interlocked Operation Modes

- 1. AUTO START/STOP:Allows both start and shutdown to be interlocked with the timer.
- AUTO START: Allows automatic start in response to the timer setting and shutdown to be proceeded by manually pressing the ON/OFF button
- AUTO STOP: Allows the start of the operation to be manually invoked by pressing the ON/OFF button and automatic shutdown based on the timer setting.
- ► Timer-interlocked operation is available only once for both start and shutdown in 24 hours.

While 0 0 is displayed, setting and changing of time for timerinterlocked operation is disabled.

In this case, press © button once to turn off the © O display on the remote controller. This is referred to as TIMER OFF operation.

1) Set the current time

- 1-1) Press the ① button and "CLOCK" (A) will be displayed.
- 1-2) Press the ② button once to advance the current time by one. Press the ② button once to set back the current time by one.
- Press and hold down either button to fast-forward (-reverse) the time setting.
- The display will disappear from about 10 seconds after the setting has been entered.

2) Set the time to start the unit as follows

- 2-1) Press the ① button and ⊕ ® will be displayed.
- 2-2) Press the ② button to set the current time.
- 2-3) The --:-- field $\ensuremath{\mathbb{O}}$ will be displayed.

The --:-- field © will display a range of time between 23:50 and 00:00.

2-4) Press the 3 button and O O will be displayed.

3) Set time to stop the unit as follows

- 3-1) Press the ① button and ⊕ © will be displayed.
- 3-2) Press the ② button to set the current time.
- 3-3) Set the automatic shutdown timer in the --:-- ® display.
- 3-4) Press the ③ button and ⊕ ⑤ will be displayed.

4) Changing the set times

- Enter a start time/shutdown time.
- Press the ③ button and ④ ⑤ will be displayed.

5) Cancelling the set times

• Press the ③ button to clear the remote controller's display.

Note:

When the air conditioner is operated or is turned off after the timer setting has finished, the unit will automatically run without interruption the next time it is operated.

OUTDOOR UNIT CONTROL

8-1. COOL operation

	rol mode Function	Control	Remarks		
mode Compressor	Thermostat	Thermostat starts or stops by the signal of the set temperature and room temperature from the indoor unit. (Detecting method depends on indoor unit.)			
	Indoor frost prevention	[Operating condition] When there is at least 1 indoor unit which has changed to frost prevention mode, the compressor will stop. After stop the compressor when the frost prevention mode is released, the compressor will restart. [Time chart] Indoor unit Normal ON Compressor OFF Temperature adjustment decides as to whether compressor stops.	The condition that prevents indoor unit from freezing up is subject to the operational con- dition of indoor unit.		
Outdoor fan control	Desired condensing temperature	By means of outdoor Condenser/ Evaporator temperature thermistor (TH6), adjust the condensing temperature at 30-40°C. When anti-freezing control is reactivated, however, adjust the condensing temperature at 40-45°C.			
	Normal	Outdoor fan rotation frequency depends on the outdoor condenser temperature (TH6) • Rotation frequency control : Pulsation control • Rotation frequency : Output step N=0, 6~15 (Output voltage=0~230V) • Condenser temperature range: 20°C ~ 50°C • Compressor starting :When the compressor restarting, the outdoor fan is locked for 2 minutes of initial step.	Target control Temperature 30°C~40°C		
	Others ①Outdoor fan stops (Output step=0) during the compressor OFF. ②When compressor started operating, fix the initial step for two minutes. ③When the SW5-1 in the outdoor controller p.c.board set to ON, the outdof fan output is always locked to 16. (100% output)				
LEV control	Normal control	LEV opening should be controlled to become the SC level of the target at regular intervals, according to the detection temperature of thermistors installed in the heat exchanger of the condenser. * The target, SC level is different according to the capacity, the type of the indoor unit, and the operating state. (Normal: 4~10°C) * The SC level are calculated as follows; COOL: TH6–TH3 Unit is controlled at one-minute intervals. Desired subcooling degree: 4-10°C (It depends on each model and the operating condition.) Pulse width: ±30 pulse at the maximum Opening at upper and lower limit Model Upper limit Lower limit Model Upper limit Lower limit P1 500 330 P3 800 330			
		P1 300 330 P3 800 330 P1.6 600 360 P4 1500 440 P2 700 240 P5 1200 540 P2.5 800 300 P6 1500 550			

Control mode		Control					D		
mode	Function	•			Control				Remarks
LEV control	Fixed control	compress When the The LEV temperat When de When de charging operatior The LEV capacity. * Detecti	e compress opening is sor stops are compress opening is ure, and the tecting tem tecting ove temperaturn. opening is ing the conding the disc	or stops. determined on the capa or starts. determined e capacity. perature-rise of the e because different addensing ten harging ten	I with the uncity. I by the operators to an increscording to a perature apperature of the cutes from the cutes	erating state ng temperating ase in the let the operating COOL: TH	g state bef e, the amb ure and the pad etc. du ng state an	ore the sent e dis-	
4-way valve	Normal operating	Always OFF	during no	rmal operat	ion				
	Operation mode change	When the mode changes HEAT → COOL ON HEAT COOL Compressor OFF ON 4-way valve OFF							
Bypass valve (For PUH- P5,6YGA)		Always OFF	during cod	oling					

8-2. DRY operation

Control mode		Control	Remarks
Mode	Function	Control	Remarks
Compressor	Thermostat	The outdoor unit receives the setting temperature and the suction temperature from the indoor unit by communication and judges by the temperature difference between the setting temperature and the suction temperature. (The judgement method depends on the operation of the indoor unit.)	
	Indoor frost prevention	Not available	

^{*} Other actuator control is same as the control in the cooling mode.

8-3. HEAT operation

	trol mode	Control	Remarks
Mode	Function		
Compressor	Thermostat	Thermostat starts or stops by the signal of the set temperature and room temperature from the indoor unit. (Detecting method depends on indoor unit.)	
	Indoor frost prevention	[Operating condition] When there is at least 1 indoor unit which has changed to frost prevention mode, the compressor will stop. After stop the compressor when the frost prevention mode is released, the compressor will restart.	
		[Time chart] Indoor unit Normal ON Compressor OFF	
Outdoor fan control	Normal	Outdoor fan rotation frequency depends on the evaporating temperature (TH3). • Rotation frequency control: Pulsation control • Rotation frequency: Output step N=1~15 (Output voltage=0~230V) • Evaporating temperature range: -5 ~ 15°C • Compressor starting: When the compressor starting, the outdoor fan is locked for 2 minutes of initial step.	Target control Temperature 5~10°C Model Step P1 3 P1.6 3 P2 3 P2.5 3 P3 3 P4 3 P4 3 P5 1 P6 1
	Others	 ①Outdoor fan stops (output step = 0) during the suspension of compressor or defrosting. ②When the SW5-1 in the outdoor controller board set to ON, the outdoor fan output is always locked to 16 (100% output). 	Refer to page 75 for defrosting. Note1: Refer to the table below for lower limit of output step. TH3 [°C] Fan's output step TH3<10 14 10≦TH3<8 9 18≦TH3 Lower limit
LEV control	Normal control	LEV opening should be controlled to become the SC level of the target at regular intervals, according to the detection temperature of thermistors installed in the heat exchanger of the condenser. * The target, SC level is different according to the capacity, the type of the indoor unit, and the operating state. (Normal: 4~10°C) * The SC level are calculated as follows; HEAT: TH5–TH2 Unit is controlled at one-minute intervals. Desired subcooling degree: 4-10°C (It depends on each model and the operating condition.) Pulse width: ±30 pulse at the maximum Opening at upper and lower limit	
		Model Upper limit Lower limit Model Upper limit Lower limit P1 500 300 P3 800 320 P1.6 600 330 P4 1500 420 P2 1000 300 P5 1200 450	
		P2.5 800 280 P6 1500 490	

Control mode		Control							Remarks
Mode	Function								
LEV control	Fixed control	 When becoming to be the following, the LEV opening is fixed during the fixed time. When the compressor stops. The LEV opening is determined with the unit operating state before the compressor st and the capacity. When the compressor starts. The LEV opening is determined by the operating state, the temperature of the ambien and the capacity. When detecting temperature-rise over. When detecting over rise of the condensing temperature and the discharging temperature because of an increase in the load etc. during operation. The LEV opening is different according to the operating state and the capacity. * Detecting the condensing temperature HEAT: TH5 * Detecting the discharging temperature COOL/HEAT: TH4 Defrosting When defrosting, the LEV opening is fixed. Also the opening is different according to the capacity. * Detecting the defrosting: TH3 							
		-	the startup (N			•			
		Model	1 min. from startup	1-3 min.	Model	1 min. from start	лр 1-3 min.		
		P1	500	500	P3	800	600		
		P1.6 P2	500 500	600 500	P4 P5	1000	1000		
		P2.5	600	600	P6	1500	1500		
Bypass valve control Only PUH– P5,6YGA	ON/OFF condition	≥12°C, at passed a start up a when the during the DAbnorn (Breakir (lock)(labeled When eitheat com DIndoor (Discha) when rescompress ON at the	at outdoor pater resetting at room temes following a e heat compand discharged all high pressor operate temperate te	g or since 3 npressor O nperature (1 nabnormalitie pressor opening temper nessure (U1) nmpressor of or 2 is sate eration. temperatur ature (TH4) n 30 minute ne solenoid or OFF.	30 minutes FF. FH1) ≧ 22°(es are dete eration. rature (U2) over current ever current isfied during (TH5)≧C' ≧Tda+15°C es since the valve (SV	t (U6) og the Ta+2°C ce heat	ΓH5) $≤$ 54°C" emperature ($$	condense or "Outdo TH4) \leq 10 assed after $\frac{\text{CTa}\left[}{\text{A}}\right]$ $\frac{55}{\text{A}}$ ensing tem	95 95 perature
control	Operation mode change	• When the mode changes HEAT → COOL. Compressor OFF ON 4-way valve OFF • When the mode changes HEAT → OFF. Operation mode 4-way valve OFF ON OFF ON OFF ON OFF ON OFF ON OFF							
	Defrosting	OFF ordina	ry during de	efrosting.					

Control mode		Control	Remarks	
Mode	Function	Control	Remarks	
4-way valve control	Start-up when outside temper- ature is low	It takes compressor one minute to restart its operation under one of the following circumstances: ①The power supply has been turned on (reset). ②Over 30 minutes have passed since compressor stops, and the pipe temperature of outdoor unit (TH3) is -5°C or below. Compressor ON OFF ON OFF Outdoor unit Pipe temperature (TH3) Power supply is turned on		

8-4. Defrosting operation

C	ontrol	Operation	Remarks
Condition	Control name	Operation	Remarks
Start		 Defrosting starts when either of below item is satisfied. 1.When the compressor integrating operation time fulfils defrosting time and when the present outdoor fan step is rated step (15) and the outdoor piping temperature (TH3) is −5°C or below after 12 minutes have passed since the compressor start. 2.When the compressor integrating operation time fulfils defrosting time and when the present outdoor fan step is rated step (15) and the outdoor piping temperature (TH3) is −5°C or below after 2 minutes have passed since the compressor start and after reading thermostat OFF/ON 3 times more by the indoor unit room or set temperature. 3.When the compressor integrating operation time is 30 minutes more and when the outdoor piping temperature (TH3) fulfils below formula, the present outdoor fan step is rated step (15) and the outdoor piping temperature (TH3) is −5°C or below after 12 minutes have passed since the compressor start. [Formula] △Te=Te10-Te≧7°C ∴ Te10 : Coil thermistor temp. (TH3) when 10 minutes have passed since the compressor start. Te : Current coil thermistor temp. (TH3) 	The indoor unit starts defrosting operation when the defrosting signal is transmitted with simultaneous defrosting operation from the outdoor unit.
Stop		Defrosting stops when either of below item is satisfied. 1.When the outdoor piping temperature (TH3) is 22°C or more within 75 seconds since the defrosting operation starts. 2.When the outdoor piping temperature (TH3) is 13°C or more after 75 seconds have passed since the defrosting operation starts. 3.When 15 minutes have passed since the defrosting operation starts. 4.When the outdoor unit functions and stops abnormally during defrosting.	
Actuator	Compressor	Operating except for the following 1. When the outdoor unit reads abnormality.	
	Fan	Stop ordinarily	
	4-way valve	OFF ordinarily	
	Bypass solenoid valve	OFF ordinarily except for the following. 1.U6 (When reading the [Breaking of the compressor over current]) 2.UF (When reading the [Breaking of the compressor over current] (lock) 3.U2 (Abnormal discharge temperature) 4.U1 (Abnormal high pressure)	
	Operation time chart	4-way valve ON OFF Solenoid ON valve OFF Fan ON OFF Compressor ON OFF defrosting defrosting defrosting terminate start terminate	d to the next page

From the previous page.

С	ontrol		norotion		Remarks
Condition	Control name	J	peration		Remarks
Prohibit defrosting		Interval to next defrosting are dete 1.When defrosting control mode [S Defrosting operation time 3 minutes or below	(Note 1) Defrosting mode is changeable by the remote con-		
		3 to 7 minutes 7 to 10 minutes 10 to 15 minutes 15 minutes (Maximum) 2.When defrosting control mode [In the control mode of t	80 minutes 60 minutes 40 minutes 30 minutes High humidity region Interval to the next defrosting		troller. (Note 2) When not setting the remote controller, the mode is set to STAN-
		7 minutes or below 7 to 15 minutes	60 minutes 30 minutes		DARD.
Forced defrosting	Start condition	Forced defrosting starts if all of corwhen the unit detects that switch Suring operation in HEAT mode. Conditions: Compressor is operating. Setting of self-diagnosis display PIPING TEMPERATURE". Temperature detected by outdoor	F to ON		
	End condition	(Same as end condition above.)			

8-5. AUTO operation

Control		Operation	Remarks
Condition	Control name	Operation	Remarks
Initial opera- tion mode		Given in description of indoor unit operation.	
Operation mode change		Given in description of indoor unit operation.	
COOL mode		Same as for COOL operation.	
HEAT mode		Same as for HEAT operation and DEFROST operation.	

9

DIP SWITCH FUNCTION

9-1. Indoor unit

DIP switch and jumper connector functions.

Each function is controlled by the jumper connector in the controller board. Below table shows that the function setting by the jumper connector is available or not in the controller board of applicable units. Also J11~15 (SW1) and J21~24 (SW2) has Dip switch with their jumper connector.

	INDOOR CONTROLLER BOARD							
	type A	type B						
Applicable units	PKH-P·GALH / PKA-P·GAL PKH-P·FALH / PKA-P·FAL PCH-P·GAH / PCA-P·GA PCA-P·HA PLH-P·KAH / PLA-P·KA PLH-P·AAH / PLA-P·AA	PSH-P-GAH / PSA-P-GA						
J11~J15 (SW1); Unit setting	0	0						
J21~J24 (SW2); Capacity setting	0	0						

○; Changeable function

 \times ;Not changeable function

Functions and signification of the jumper connector (Dip switch)

	Function				type	Α						typ	e B
J11~J15 (SW1)	Model settings	1	X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X	/	PKH-P2.2.9 PLA-P1 PLA-P3 PLH-P1 PKH-P1.1 PLA-P3 PLH-P3 PLA-P3 PLH-P3 PLA-P3 PLH-P3 PMH-P	Mode 5, 3, 4FALH / I 5, 3, 4, 5, 6GAH / I 6, 2, 2.5KA 7, 4, 5, 6KAH 6, 2, 2.5KA 6, 2, 2.5KA 6, 2, 2.5KA 6, 2, 2.5KA 6, 2, 2.5KA 6, 2, 2.5KA 6, 2, 2.5KA 1, 4, 5, 6AA 1, 4, 5, 6AA 1, 1, 6, 2BA, 1, 1, 6, 2BA,	PKA-PCA-P	2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5 CA-P3, 5	, 6GA 5HA		J15 (SW J13 J1 X X	/1) 4 J15	Models
J21~J24 (SW2)	Capacity settings	J21 O O O X X	J21~J2 X O X O X O			Models P1 P1.6 P2 P2.5 P3 P4 P5		Service 1 ON ON ON ON ON OFF OFF		SW2	4 OFF OFF OFF ON ON ON	P1 P1.0 P2 P2.9 P3 P4 P5 P6	
J41 J42	Pair number setting with wireless remote controller	Control J41 O X O X		etting 42	Wireless controller 0 1 2 3 ~	setting	Wir Cor For The	eless rer ntrol PCE ir pair nu pair nui I indoor o	mote of 3: O (umber of the control control	I PCB (J4	0 41 and Jare support the wire 1/J42) ar	42) orted. eless re	emote controller en in the table on per line is disconnected.

In above table
 Jumper connector:
 Short,
 XOpen

Note 1: If the settings of SW1 (model settings) or SW2 (capacity settings) on the service PCB are made incorrectly:

- •If the SW1 settings are made incorrectly, the unit will not operate, or won't be able to operate normally.
- •The SW1 (model) and SW2 (capacity) settings are used to send the indoor unit's model and capacity information to the outdoor unit. The outdoor unit uses this information to perform control, so the expected performance may not be achieved if the information is incorrect.
- •In models with indoor fan phase control, pulsation control or DC fan control, the SW2 (capacity) settings are used to control the fan air volume. If the settings are made incorrectly, the air volume may be higher or lower than expected, performance may drop, or the noise level may increase.

9-2. Outdoor unit

9-2-1. Standard control board & Service control board

PUH-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3VGA PUH-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3, P4, P5, P6YGA

PU-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3VGA PU-P3, P4, P5, P6YGA

Outdoor switch for a new freon function table

Swit	ch	Function	Action by the s	witch operation	Effective timing	
Signal	No.	Function	ON	OFF	Ellective tilling	
SW1	1	Compulsory defrosting *1	Start	Normal	Heat compressor operating	
	2	Abnormal history clear	Clear	Normal	off or operating	
			ON ON ON ON ON	ON		
	3 ≀ 6	Refrigerant address setting	1 2 3 4 5 6 5	3 4 5 6 1 2 3 4 5 6 1 2 3 4 5 6		
			ON 1 2 3 4 5 6 8 9	ON 1 2 3 4 5 6 10 11		
			ON 1 2 3 4 5 6 12 ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	ON 1 2 3 4 5 6 14 ON 1 2 3 4 5 6		
SW2	1 ≀ 6	Self diagnosis	Refer to the outdoor unit operation monitor function on page 82.	Refer to the outdoor unit operation monitor function on page 82.	off or operating	
SW4	1	Trial run ON/OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	
	2	Trial run mode setting	Heat	Cool	OFF	
SW5	1	Fan 100% fix	100% fix Normal		off or operating	
	2	Outdoor LEV opening fix *2	Fix	Normal	off or operating	
	3	No function	No function	No function	_	
	4	No function	No function	No function	_	

^{*1} Compulsory defrosting should be done as follows.

According to the ① and ② operation,

- Heat mode setting
 Compressor operating
 The defrosting starts when the piping temperature is 8°C and below.
- When the stated condition is satisfied, the defrosting operation will be completed.

①Change to ON (coil thermistor indication) the DIP SW2-1 in the outdoor controller board.

[©]Change the DIP SW1-1 in the outdoor controller board OFF→ ON (compulsory defrosting start).

^{**2} Ignore the change of LEV opening by change of subcooling, the opening is fixed on the position of DIP SW 5-2. When air conditioner is overloaded for some reasons, LEV opening varies in accordance with overload condition. (Normal LEV control system changes the opening regularly so that the degree of subcooling will remain constant. Fixed opening is different between cooling operation and heating operation. Refer to page 71 to 74 for further details.)

● Jumper connector function table

Switch	Function	Actio	n by th	Effective timing				
Signal No.		ON				OFF		Effective timing
J1	Switch of single phase and 3 phase power supply	3 phase	e		Single phase			When power supply ON
J2	Switch of cooling only/cooling and heat pump	Cooling o	nly		Cooling	g and he	at pump	When power supply ON
J3		Model	J3		Short > tting J5	×:Open		
J4	Composite a suitab	P1 P1.6	×	X	×	×		When power supply ON
J5	Capacity switch	P2 P2.5 P3	O X X	0 X 0	0 0	X X		When power supply Civ
J6		P4 P5 P6	0 0 X	X O X	X	0 0		
CN31	Emergency operation	Emergency op	peration	ı		Normal		When power supply ON

• Function of switches on M-NET board

Type of	Switch	No	Function	Ac	tion by the s	witch ope	eration	Effective timing							
Switch	Switch	NO.	Function	C	N		OFF	Lifective tilling							
		1	Switching the display of M-NET/Communications among boards		n among boards imunication)	M-NET	communication	Always							
Dip	SW1	2	No function	-			_	_							
Switch		3	No function	-	_		_	_							
	1	4	No function	-	_		_	_							
		0													
		1													
		2		-Evample	of arrangeme										
	1	3		M-NET address No.		2 50									
Rotary	SW11	4	M-NET address No. SW11(Unit's place)								SW11				
Switch	SW12	5	SW12(Ten's place)	Arrangement	(Unit's place)		~	Under suspension							
	-	6		of switches	SW12 (Ten's place)	235	23,5								
		7			(
	8														
		9													

9-2-2. Standard control board & Service control board

PUH-P1, P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3V, P4VGAA.UK PU-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3V, P4VGAA.UK PUH-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3VGAA PU-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3VGAA

PUH-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3, P4, P5, P6YGAA.UK PU-P1.6, P2, P2.5, P3, P4, P5, P6YGAA.UK PUH-P3, P4, P5, P6YGAA PU-P3, P4, P5, P6YGAA

Outdoor switch for a new freon function table

Swit	ch	Function	Action by the s	witch operation	Effective timing	
Signal	No.	runction	ON	OFF	Lifective tilling	
SW1	1	Compulsory defrosting *1	Start	Normal	Heat compressor operating	
	2	Abnormal history clear	Clear	Normal	off or operating	
	3 ~ 6	Refrigerant address setting	ON 1 2 3 4 5 6 0 1 ON 1 2 3 4 5 6 0 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 1 2 3 4 5 6 1 2 3 4 5 6	ON	When power supply ON	
SW4	1	Trial run ON/OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	
	2	Trial run mode setting	Heat	Cool	OFF	
SW5	1	Fan 100% fix	100% fix	Normal	off or operating	
	2	Outdoor LEV opening fix *2	Fix	Normal	off or operating	
	3	No function	No function	No function	-	
	4	No function	No function	No function		

- *1 Compulsory defrosting should be done as follows.
- ①Change the DIP SW1-1 in the outdoor controller board OFF→ ON (compulsory defrosting start).

According to the ① operation,

- Heat mode setting Compressor operating The defrosting starts when the piping temperature is 8°C and below.
- When the stated condition is satisfied, the defrosting operation will be completed.
- *2 Ignore the change of LEV opening, which is subject to change of subcooling, and fix DIP SW 5-2 in the on position. Then LEV opening is fixed. When air conditioner is overloaded for some reasons, ignore the change of subcooling and adjust the LEV opening in accordance with overload condition.
 - (Normal LEV control system changes the opening regularly so that the degree of subcooling will remain constant. Fixed opening is different between cooling operation and heating operation. Refer to page 71 to 74 for further details.)

Jumper connector function table

Switch	Function	Actio	n by th	e swi	tch ope	ration		Effective timing	
Signal No.	Function	ON			OFF			Effective timing	
J1	Switch of single phase and 3 phase power supply	3 phase			Single phase		nase	When power supply ON	
J2	Switch of cooling only/cooling and heat pump	Cooling only Cooling and heat pump			eat pump	When power supply ON			
J3		Model	J3		Short : tting J5	×:Open J6			
J4	Capacity switch	P1 P1.6	×	×	×	×	-	When power supply ON	
J5		P2 P2.5 P3	O × ×	O X O	0 0	X		When power supply Cit	
J6		P4 P5 P6	0 0 x	× 0 ×	X X O	0			
CN31	Emergency operation	Emergency operation			Normal		al	When power supply ON	

9-2-3. Optional parts A-control Service Tool [PAC-SK52ST]

Function of switches

Type of	Switch	No.	Function	Action by the switch operation		Effective timing			
switches	Switch	NO.	Function	ON OF	OFF	Effective timing			
		1							
DIP SW	SW2 2			2	2	Changing of LED	LED		
		Changing of LED	On a vation manitar	On a wation was a wite w	Under operation or				
DIP SW	SVVZ	4	display	Operation monitor	Operation monitor	suspension			
		5	<self-diagnosis></self-diagnosis>						
		6							

Note: Do not use CN33.

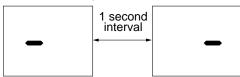
Outdoor unit operation monitor function

Operation indicator SW2: Indicator change of self diagnosis

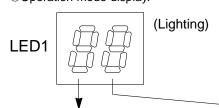
SW2 setting	Display detail	Explanation for display	Unit
ON			Code indication
1 2 3 4 5 6			

<Digital indicator LED1 working details>

- Lighting (Normal operation): Indicating the operation mode.
 (Be sure the 1 to 6 in the SW2 are set to OFF)
- Display when the power supply ON.
 When the power supply ON, blinking displays by turns.
 Wait for 4 minutes at the longest.



(2) When the display lights. (Normal operation)
①Operation mode display.



The tens digit: Operation mode

Display	Operation mode
0	OFF
С	COOL
Н	HEAT
d	DEFROSTING

②Error postponing display (Compressor stop by the protection device working): Display the postponement code. Postponement code is display during the error postponing.

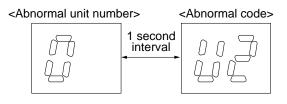
rine	units	aigit :	Relay	output

SW₂

(Initial setting)

title attitue angli i i i angli att					
Display	Compressor	4-way valve	Bypass solenoid valve		
0	_	_	_		
1	_	_	ON		
2	_	ON			
3	_	ON	ON		
4	ON	_	_		
5	ON	_	ON		
6	ON	ON	_		
7	ON	ON	ON		

(3) When the display blinks (Operation stop by the protection device working): Display the inspection code. An error unit number and code are displayed by turns.



Display	Inspection unit
0	Outdoor unit
1	Indoor unit 1
2	Indoor unit 2
3	Indoor unit 3
4	Indoor unit 4

- Refer to the "9-3 (1) Error code list" for the code details.
- (4) When 7SEG display lights up (Protective device stops compressor operating.): The screen displays the corresponding code when abnormality is being recorded.

SW2 setting	Display detail	Explanation for display	Unit
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Piping temperature. (TH3) – 40~90	 40~90 (When the coil thermistor is 0°C or below, "–" and temperature displays by turns.) (Example) When -10°C One second interval — — 10 	°C
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Discharge temperature. (TH4) 0~216	0~216 (When the discharge thermistor is 100 or more, the hundreds digit and tens, units digit are displayed by turns.) (Example) When 150℃ One second interval 1□	°C
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	FAN output step. 0~16	0~16	Step
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	The number of ON / OFF times. 0~9999	0~9999 (When the number of times is 100 or more, the hundreds digit and tens, units digit are displayed by turns.) (Example) When 42500 times One second interval 4 → 25	100 times
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Compressor integrating operation times. 0~9999	0~9999 (When the time is 100 or more, the hundreds digit and tens, units digit are displayed by turns.) (Example) When 2450 hours One second interval 2 □ ← → 45	10 hours
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Compressor operating current. 0~40	0~40	А
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	LEV opening. 0~440	Output pulse is displayed by one fifth of actual value. (Example) When the display shows 300 300 X 5 = 1500 pulse 1500 pulse is the actual output pulse	Pulse
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	New error postponement code. New outdoor unit error postponement display.	No postponement code is "00".	Code display
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Operation mode on error occurring.	Operation mode on error stop. SW2 setting is displayed at below code. (SW2) ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Code display

SW2 setting	Display detail	Explanation for display	Unit
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Piping temperature (TH3) on error occurring – 40~90	 40~90 (When the coil thermistor is 0°C and less, "–" and temperature are displayed by turns) (Example) When –15°C One second interval – □ ← → 15 	°C
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Compressor temperature (TH4) or discharge temperature (TH4) on error occurring. 0~216	0~216 (When the temperature is 100 or more, the hundreds digit and tens, units digit are displayed by turns.) (Example) When 130°C One second interval 1□ ← → 30	°C
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Compressor operating current on error occurring. 0~40	0~40	А
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Error code history (1) (latest) Alternate display of abnormal unit number and code.	When no error history, " 0 " and "" and displayed by turns.	Code display
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Error code history (2) Alternate display of error unit number and code.	When no error history, " 0 " and "" and displayed by turns.	Code display
ON THE STATE OF TH	Thermistor ON time . 0~999	0~999 (When the time is 100 or more, the hundreds digit and tens, units digit are displayed by turns.) (Example) When 245 minutes One second interval 2□ ← → 45	Minute
1 2 3 4 5 6	Trial run elapsed time. 0~120	0~120 (When the time is 100 or more, the hundreds digit and tens, units digit are displayed by turns.) (Example) When 105 minutes One second interval 1□······ 05	Minute
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	The number of connected indoor unit. 0~4	0~4	Unit

SW2 setting	Display detail	Explanation for display			Unit	
	Capacity setting display	Display as an out	door [Capacity	Code	
		capacity code		P1	6	
			-	P1.6	9	
ON			-	P2	10	
				P2.5	11	Code
1 2 3 4 5 6				P3	14	display
				P4	20	
			-	P5	25	
			-	P6	28	
	Outdon with a title of the control					
	Outdoor unit setting advice	The tens digit (Setting details	lotal d	Display de		
		Setting details		• • •		
		H-P / Cooling only	0 : H		Cooling only	
ON		Single phase / Three phase	0 : Si	ingle phase 2	: Three phase	0-4-
		● The units digi	t			Code display
1 2 3 4 5 6		Setting details		Display de	tails	
		Defrosting switch	O : No	rmal 1 : High hum	nidity region	
		(Example) When	switch	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	nd heat pump,	
		"20"	priaco,	, domooting (ii	orrialy	
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Indoor unit piping temperature / LIQUID (TH2) Indoor 1 - 39~88	- 39~88 (When the tempe temperature are				°C
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Indoor unit piping temperature / LIQUID (TH2) Indoor 2 - 39~88	- 39~88 (When the temper temperature are	displa	yed by turns.)		°C
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Indoor unit piping temperature / LIQUID (TH2) Indoor 3 - 39~88	- 39~88 (When the tempe temperature are When no indoor	displa	yed by turns.)		Ĉ
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Indoor unit piping temperature / LIQUID (TH2) Indoor 4 - 39~88	- 39~88 (When the temper temperature are	displa	yed by turns)		°C
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Indoor room temperature (TH1) 8~39	8~39				°C

SW2 setting	Display detail	Explanation for display	Unit
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Indoor setting temperature 17~30	17~30	${\mathbb C}$
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Outdoor piping temperature/Cond./Eva. (TH6) - 39~88	 39~88 (When the temperature is 0°C or less, "–" and temperature are displayed by turns) 	C
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Discharge super heat. SHd 0~255 [Cool = TH4-TH6] Heat = TH4-TH5]	0~255 (When the temperature is 100 or more, the hundreds digit and tens, units digit are displayed by turns.) (Example) 115 °C One second interval. 1 □ ← → 15	°C
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Sub cool. SC 0~130 Cool = TH6-TH3 Heat = TH5-TH2	0~130 (When the temperature is 100 or more, the hundreds digit and tens, units digit are displayed by turns.)	င
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Communication demanded capacity. 0~255 [When air conditioners are connected to M-NET and under central control.] [When no communication demanded setting, "100" is displayed.	0~255 (When the capacity is 100 or more, the hundreds digit and tens, units digit are displayed by turns) (Example) When 100 One second interval. 1□ ← → 00	%
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Error thermistor display	3: Outdoor liquid piping thermistor (TH3) 6: Outdoor condenser thermistor (TH6) [When no error thermistor, "—" is displayed. [When thermistor, "—" is displayed.	Code
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Fan step on error occurring. 0~16	0~16	Step
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	LEV opening on error occurring 0~440 Display by scaled 1/5 to actual opening	0~440 (When the pulse is 100 or more, the hundreds digit and tens, units digit are displayed by turns) (Example) When the display shows 300. 300 X 5 = 1500 pulse	Pulse
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Outdoor piping temperature/Cond./Eva. on error occurring. (TH6) – 39~88	- 39~88 (When the thermistor is 0°C and less, "–" and temperature are displayed by turns.) (Example) When −15°C One second interval - □ ← → 15	င
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Discharge super heat on error occurring. SHd 0~255 [Cool = TH4-TH6] Heat = TH4-TH5]	0~255 (When the temperature is 100 or more, the hundreds digit and tens, units digit are displayed by turns.) (Example) When 150°C One second interval 1 □ ←→ 50	°C
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Sub cool on error occurring. SC 0~130 [Cool = TH6-TH3] Heat = TH5-TH2]	0~130 (When the temperature is 100 or more, the hundreds digit and tens, units digit are displayed by turns.) (Example) When 115°C One second interval 1 □ ← → 15	С

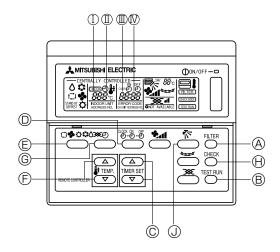
SW2 setting	Display detail	Explanation for display	Unit
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Thermo-on time to error stop. 0~999	0~999 (When the time is 100 or more, the hundreds digit and tens, units digit are displayed by turns.) (Example) When 415 minutes One second interval 4 □ ← → 15	Minute
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Indoor unit piping temperature / cond. / Eva. (TH5) indoor 1 -39~88	-39~88 (When the temperature is 0°C or less, "–" and temperature are displayed by turns.)	°C
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Indoor unit piping temperature / cond. / Eva. (TH5) indoor 2 -39~88	-39~88 (When the temperature is 0°C or less, "-" and temperature are displayed by turns.) When no indoor unit, "00" is displayed.	°C
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Indoor unit piping temperature / cond. / Eva. (TH5) indoor 3 -39~88	-39~88 (When the temperature is 0°C or less, "-" and temperature are displayed by turns.) When no indoor unit, "00" is displayed.	°C
ON 1 2 3 4 5 6	Indoor unit piping temperature / cond. / Eva. (TH5) indoor 4 -39~88	-39~88 (When the temperature is 0°C or less, "-" and temperature are displayed by turns.) When no indoor unit, "00" is displayed.	°C

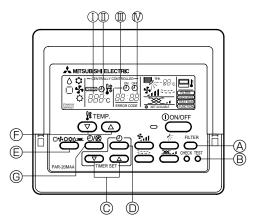
● For A-control Service Tool [PAC-SK52ST]

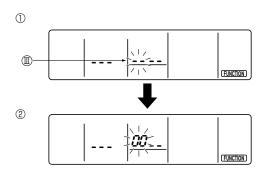
[Operation for A-control Service Tool]

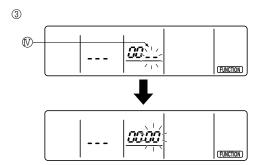
- 1. By operating the dip switch SW2 on A-control Service Tool, the digital display of light-emitting diode (LED1) indicates the operation mode and types of inspection with a tow-digit number and symbol.
- 2. After the inspection, A-control Service Tool shall be removed out of outdoor unit control board.

FUNCTION SETTING









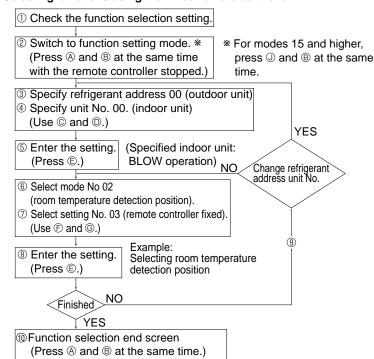
Wired type

- Mode number
- Setting number
- (III) Refrigerant address
- (V) Unit number

Changing the power voltage setting

Be sure to change the power voltage setting depending on the voltage used

Selecting functions using the wired remote controller



[Operating instructions] (entering settings with a wired remote controller)

① Go to the function setting mode.

Switch OFF the remote controller.

Press the @ FILTER and ® TEST RUN buttons simultaneously and hold them for at least 2 seconds. FUNCTION will start to flash. The refrigerant address display will start to flash momentarily (see diagram ①).

② Setting the refrigerant address

Use the @ \triangle $\overline{\nabla}$ (TIMER SET) button to set the refrigerant address (\mathbb{I}) to 00 (see diagram @). Press \triangle to increase the value or $\overline{\nabla}$ to decrease it.

00 is the typical setting. When operating in a group configuration, use the correlating refrigerant address (see the technical manual for details on setting the refrigerant address for a group). The refrigerant addresses must be set in order when performing the following operation.

If the unit stops two seconds after the FUNCTION display starts to flash or [88] starts to flash in the room temperature display, a transmission problem may have occurred. Check to see if there is some source of transmission interference (noise) nearby.

If you make a mistake during any point of this procedure, you can quit the function setting mode by pressing \circledR once and then return to step

3 Setting the unit number

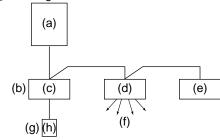
Press 0 (CLOCK ON OFF) and [--] will start to flash in the unit number $(\ensuremath{\mathbb{N}})$ display (see diagram 3)).

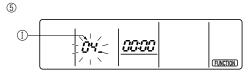
Use the © \triangle \bigcirc (TIMER SET) button to set the unit number to 00 (see diagram ③). Press \triangle to increase the value or \bigcirc to decrease it.

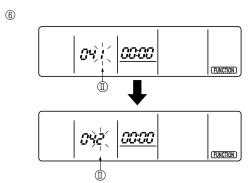
Unit number 00 = the function setting selection for the entire refrigerant system.

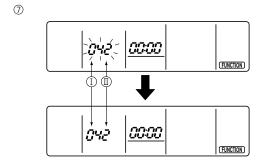














Setting the refrigerant address/unit number

Press the E MODE button to designate the refrigerant address/unit number. [--] will flash in the mode number (I) display momentarily (see diagram 4).

* If [88] appears in the room temperature section, the selected refrigerant address does not exist in the system. Also, if [F] appears in the unit number display section, the selected unit number does not exist. Enter the correct refrigerant address and unit number at steps ② and ③.

Fan draft operation will start when settings are confirmed using the © MODE button. You can also use this operation to find out what functions are assigned to which unit numbers and the locations of those indoor units. Note that the fan draft operation will start for all of the indoor units that have been assigned refrigerant addresses when 00 or AL is the assigned unit number.

If an indoor unit other than those designated with refrigerant addresses emits a fan draft when a different refrigerant grouping is being used, the set refrigerant address have probably overlapped. Reassign the refrigerant addresses at the DIP switch of the outdoor unit.

Example) When the refrigerant address is set to 00 and the unit number is 02.

- (a) Outdoor unit
- (b) Indoor unit
- (c) Unit number 01
- (d) Unit number 02
- (e) Unit number 03
- (f) Fan draft
- (g) Designate operation
- (h) Remote controller

5 Selecting the mode number

Press the $\textcircled{\mathbb{E}}$ \triangle \bigcirc (TEMP) buttons to set the mode number (I) to 04 (see diagram $\textcircled{\mathbb{G}}$). Press \triangle to increase the value or \bigcirc to decrease it.

Mode number 04 ⊕=power voltage switching mode

6 Selecting the setting number

1 will start to flash as the currently specified setting number (\mathbb{I}) when the \bigcirc button \circledcirc is pressed (see diagram \circledcirc). Use the \bigcirc \bigcirc (TEMP) buttons to specify 2 as the setting number (see diagram \circledcirc). Press \bigcirc to increase the value or \bigcirc to decrease it.

- (II) Setting number 1 = $\overline{240V}$
- (II) Setting number 2 = 220V/230V

① Designating the mode and setting numbers

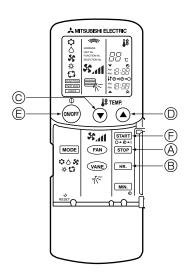
The mode and setting numbers (\mathbb{I}) (\mathbb{I}) will start to flash when the MODE button e is pressed and the designation operation will begin (see diagram o). The numbers are set when the flashing settings stay lit (see diagram o).

If [---] appears in the room temperature display as the mode/setting number, or if a flashing [88] display appears, a transmission problem may have occurred. Check to see if there is some source of transmission interference (noise) nearby.

® Complete function selection

Press the FILTER (a) and TEST RUN (b) buttons simultaneously for at least two seconds. The function selection screen will disappear momentarily and air conditioner OFF display will appear. (See diagram (b))

Do not use the remote controller for 30 seconds after completing the function selection.



Wireless remote controller type Flow of function selection procedure

The flow of the function selection procedure is shown below. This example shows how to turn off the function that raises the set temperature by 4 degrees during HEAT operation. The procedure is given after the flow chart.

Check the function selection setting.

② Switch to function selection mode. (Press the TIMER OFF button in troubleshooting mode.)

Troubleshooting mode is the mode entered when you set the adjustment switch on the back of the wireless remote controller operation area to "ADJUST".

③ Specify unit No. "01" (since the function applies to unit 01). (Set address "01" while still in troubleshooting mode, then press the HOUR button.) Note: You can't specify the refrigerant address.

4 Select mode No. "24" (function that raises set temperature by 4 degrees during HEAT operation). (Set address "24" while still in troubleshooting mode, then press the HOUR button.)

5 Select setting No. "02" (OFF). (Set address "02" while still in troubleshooting mode, then press the HOUR button.) Finished

YES (End troubleshooting mode.)

① End function selection mode. | Note: When you switch to function selection mode on the wireless remote controller, the unit ends function selection mode automatically if nothing is input for 10 minutes or longer.

[Operating instructions] (entering settings with a wireless remote controller) Changing the power voltage setting

Be sure to change the power voltage setting depending on the voltage used.

(1) Go to the set mode

Set the Nrm/Set switch of the remote controller to Set. (see diagram 1) FUNCTION, TEST RUN and CHECK will start to flash.

② Go to the function select mode

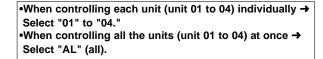
Direct the wireless remote controller toward the sensor of the indoor unit and press the STOP button (A).

- → [FUNCTION] will become lit and "00" will start to flash in the unit number display (see diagram 2). When the signal from the remote controller is received by the sensor, a single "beep" can be heard and the sensoroperation indicator will flash.
- If the signal was not received by the sensor or an error occurred during transmission, you will not hear a beep or a "double beep" may be heard. Press the $\overset{\circ}{\mbox{\tiny (NOP)}}$ button $\mbox{\tiny (E)}$ and repeat the procedure.

3 Setting the unit number

Make $\bar{\text{s}}\text{ure}$ that "00" is flashing in the unit number display. Direct the wireless remote controller toward the sensor of the indoor unit and press the HR button B. (The display changes at each press: $00 \rightarrow 01 \rightarrow 02 \rightarrow 03 \rightarrow 04 \rightarrow 04 \rightarrow 01$ AL)

- → "01" will flash in the mode display (see diagram 3). When the signal from the remote controller is received by the sensor, a single "beep" can be heard, the sensor-operation indicator will flash and the draft operation will start.
- If a unit number that cannot be recognized by the unit is entered, three beeps (3 deeps of 0.4 seconds duration) will be heard. Press the START button © and reenter the unit number setting.
- If the signal was not received by the sensor or an error occurred during transmission, you will not hear a beep or a "double beep" may be heard. Press the START button © and reenter the unit number setting.





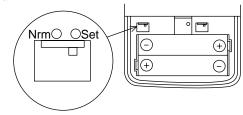


Diagram 2

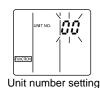


Diagram 3



Diagram 4



Diagram 5



Setting number

Diagram 6



Diagram 7



4 Selecting a mode

Enter 04 to change the power voltage setting using the \blacktriangle \circledcirc and \blacktriangledown \circledcirc buttons (see diagram 4). Direct the wireless remote controller toward the sensor of the indoor unit and press the \blacksquare HR button \circledcirc .

→ "01" will flash in the setting number display (see diagram 5).

The sensor-operation indicator will flash and beeps will sound to indicate the current setting number relative to the selected mode number.

Current setting number: 1 = 1 beep (one second)

2 = 2 beeps (one second each)

3 = 3 beeps (one second each)

- * If a mode number that cannot be recognized by the unit is entered, three beeps (3 deeps of 0.4 seconds duration) will be heard. Press the START button © and reenter the mode number setting.
- * If the signal was not received by the sensor or an error occurred during transmission, you will not hear a beep or a "double beep" may be heard. Press the START button © and start over from the procedure for entering the unit number.

5 Selecting the setting number

Refer to (\mathbb{I}) and change the setting of power supply and voltage with \blacktriangledown \bigcirc button and \blacktriangle \bigcirc button .

(see diagram 6). Direct the wireless remote controller toward the sensor of the indoor unit and press the $\frac{\mbox{HR}}{\mbox{H}}$ button $\mbox{\@B}$.

- (\mathbb{I}) setting number "01" = 240V
- (II) setting number "02" = 220V/230V
- → "00" will flash in the setting number display (see diagram 7).

The sensor-operation indicator will flash and beeps will sound to indicate the setting number that you entered.

Setting number: 1 = 2 beeps (0.4-seconds each)

2 = 2 beeps (0.4-seconds each, repeated twice)

(When the setting number is 02.)

3 = 2 beeps (0.4-seconds each, repeated three times)

- * If a setting number that cannot be recognized by the unit is entered, three beeps (3 beeps of 0.4 seconds duration) will be heard (unit will beep only). Press the START button © and start over from the procedure for entering the unit number.
- * If the signal was not received by the sensor or an error occurred during transmission, you will not hear a beep or a "double beep" may be heard. Press the START button © and start over from the procedure for entering the unit number.

(6) To select multiple functions continuously

Repeat steps $\vec{\$},$ \P and \P to change multiple function settings continuously.

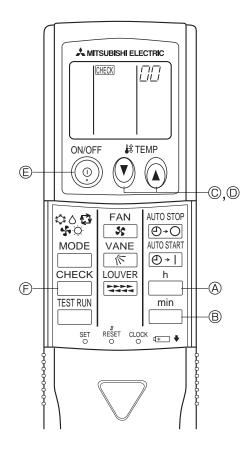
⑦ Complete function selection

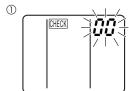
Direct the wireless remote controller toward the sensor of the indoor unit and press the button ©.

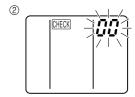
- → FUNCTION , TEST RUN and CHECK will start to flash.
- Set the Nrm/Set switch of the remote controller to Nrm.
- Do not use the wireless remote controller for 30 seconds after completing the function selection (the unit will not operate).

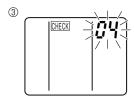
Note:

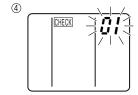
Whenever changes are made to the function settings after construction or maintenance, be sure to record the added functions with an "O", in the "Check" column provided on the chart.











Wireless remote controller type

Flow of function selection procedure

The flow of the function selection procedure is shown below. This example shows how to turn off the function that raises the set temperature by 4 degrees during HEAT operation .

The procedure is given after the flow chart.

① Check	the	e function	n selection	n setting.
@ Citala				

② Switch to function selection mode. (Enter address "50" in troubleshooting mode, then press the HOUR button.)

Troubleshooting mode is the mode entered when you press the INSPECT button twice to display "INSPECT".

YES

③ Specify unit No. "01" (since the function applies to unit 01). (Set address "01" while still in troubleshooting mode, then press the MINUTE button.) Note: You can't specify the refrigerant address

(4) Select mode No. "24" (function that raises set temperature by 4 degrees during HEAT operation). (Set address "24" while still in troubleshooting mode, then press the HOUR button.)

⑤ Select setting No. "02" (OFF). (Set address "02" while still in troubleshooting mode, then press the HOUR button.) Finished NO

YES ® End function selection mode. (End troubleshooting mode.)

Note: When you switch to function selection mode on the wireless remote controller's operation area, the unit ends function selection mode automatically if nothing is input for 10 minutes or longer.

[Operating instructions] (entering settings with a wireless remote controller)

Changing the power voltage setting

Be sure change the power voltage setting depending on the voltage used.

① Go to the function select mode

Press the button twice continuously.

(Start this operation from the status of remote controller display turned off.) is lighted and "00" blinks.

Press The temp button © once to set "50". Direct the wireless remote controller toward the receiver of the indoor unit and press the button (a).

② Setting the unit number

Press the temp ① ② button © and © to set the unit number "00". Direct the wireless remote controller toward the receiver of the indoor unit and press the " button [®]. (The display changes at each press: 01 to 50)

•When controlling each unit (unit 01 to 04) individually → Select "01" to "04."

 When controlling all the units (unit 01 to 04) at once → Select "07."

3 Selecting a mode

Enter 04 to change the power voltage setting using the ① © and ② D but-

Direct the wireless remote controller toward the receiver of the indoor unit and press the button A.

1 = 1 beep (one second) 2 = 2 beeps (one second each) Current setting number:

3 = 3 beeps (one second each)

4 Selecting the setting number

Use the ① © and D buttons to change the power voltage setting to 01 (240V).

Direct the wireless remote controller toward the sensor of the indoor unit and press the ____button @.

(5)	To select multiple functions continuously	
	Repeat steps (3) and (4) to change multiple function settings	continuously

(6) Complete function selection

Direct the wireless remote controller toward the sensor of the indoor unit and press the $\textcircled{\scriptsize 0}$ button $\textcircled{\scriptsize 0}.$

Note:

Whenever changes are made to the function settings after construction or maintenance, be sure to record the added functions with an "O", in the "Check" column provided on the chart.

Things to remember when entering function selections:

The basic procedure for entering function selections is the same as described for switching between power voltages. However, there are some differences at step ® for selecting the unit number, step ® for selecting the mode number and step ® for selecting the unit number. The following Tables 2 and 3 list the various function settings, mode numbers and setting numbers. Table 2 details the functions of the entire refrigerant system while Table 3 shows the functions that can be set for the indoor unit.

In case of setting the mode number from 15 to 28 with the wired remote controller, shift to the function selecting mode by pressing @ (Air direction) button and ® (TEST RUN) button at the same time for 2 seconds or more.

(The function selecting mode will be released in the same way as the one of setting it.)

Other function selections

Now that you know how to change the power voltage setting, there are several other settings that can be changed as well. The following Table lists the various settings that can be changed through the remote controller and the default settings of the various units.

Table 1

Mode No.	Function	Settings				PKH-P-FAH PKA-P-FAL		PLH-P-AAH PLA-P-AA	PMH-P-BA		PEHD-P-EAH PEAD-P-EA	PCA-P-HA
01	Power failure	Not available	0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0
UI	automatic recovery	Available										
	Indoor temperature	Indoor unit operating average	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
02	detecting	Set by indoor unit's remote controller										
		Remote controller's internal sensor			_	_	_					
	LOSSNAY	Not supported	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
03	connectivity	Supported (indoor unit in not equipped with outdoor-air intake)										
		Supported (indoor unit in equipped with outdoor-air intake)		_	_	_	_					
0.4	Power voltage	240V										
04		220V, 230V	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4-	Frost prevention	2°C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15	temperature	3℃										
	Humidifier control	When the compressor operates, the humidifier also operates.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
16		When the fan operates, the humidifier also operates.										
	Change of	Standard	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	
17	defrosting control	High humidity region										
	Thermo differential	Normal	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	
19	setting	5℃										
		10°C										
	Filter sign	100Hr			0	0			0			
07	i iitor oigi.	2500Hr	0	0			0	0		0		
		No filter sign indicator					\vdash			\vdash	0	
	Fan speed	Quiet standard						0				_
08	i an opood	Standard High ceiling ① > PLH-P-AAH/PLA-P-AA type	0		-	_	_		_		_	_
00		High ceiling High ceiling ②				_			_	\vdash	_	_
	No. of air outlets	4 directions	0					0				
09	140. Of all oddicts	3 directions			-	_					_	_
00		2 directions	_									
_	Installed options (high-	Not supported	0	0		_		0		-		
10	performance filter)	Supported									_	_
	Up/down vane	No vanes			 	_			_		_	_
11	setting	Equipped with vanes (No.1 set)	0	0				0		0	_	_
	Setting	Equipped with vanes (No.2 set)								\vdash	_	
	Energy saving air flow	Disabled	0	0		_	_	0	0			
12	(Heating mode)	Enabled		\vdash		_			\vdash	\vdash		
	Humidifier	Not supported	_					0	_	_	_	
13		supported									_	_
	·	Not available										
23	Swing	Available	0	0								
_	Cat tanananatura in bandina		0	8	0			0	0	0	0	0
24	Set temperature in heating mode 4deg-up	Available Not available	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	-		\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash	\vdash
-		Not available	0			0	0	0				0
25	Fan speed when the	Extra low		\vdash	\vdash	1	\vdash		\vdash	\vdash		$\vdash \cup$
25	heating thermostat is	Low				1					0	
	OFF.	Setting fan speed		<u> </u>		 				<u> </u>		-
27	Fan speed when the	Setting fan speed	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
L	cooling thermostat is OFF.	Stop				<u> </u>						
28	Detection of abnormality	Available	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		Not available										

Table 2. Itemised functions of the entire refrigerant system (select unit number 00)

Function	Settings	Mode No.	Setting No.	Check	Remarks
Power failure	Not available		1		
automatic recovery	Available	01	2		Approx. 4-minute wait-period after power is restored.
Indoor temperature	Indoor unit operating average		1		•
detecting	Set by indoor unit's remote controller	02	2		
	Remote controller's internal sensor		3		
LOSSNAY	Not supported		1		
connectivity	Supported (indoor unit in not equipped with outdoor-air intake)	03	2		
	Supported (indoor unit in equipped with outdoor-air intake)		3		
Power voltage	240V	04	1		
	220V, 230V	04	2		
Frost prevention	2℃	15	1		
temperature	[3℃	13	2		
Humidifier control	When the compressor operates, the humidifier also operates.	16	1		
	When the fan operates, the humidifier also operates.	10	2		
Change of	Standard	17	1		
defrosting control	High humidity region	17	2		
Thermo differential	Normal		1		
setting	5°C	19	2		Only for PU(H)-P•GAA
_	10℃		3		, , ,

Table 3. Itemised functions of the indoor unit (select unit numbers 01 to 03 or AL [Wired remote controller] / 07 Wireless remote controller])

Function		Settings		Mode No.	Setting No.	Check	Remarks
Filter sign	100Hr				1		
Ü	2500Hr			07	2		
	No filter sign indicate	ator			3		
Fan speed	Quiet	standard)		1		
·	Standard	High ceiling ①	PL(H)(A)-P-AA type	08	2		
	High ceiling	High ceiling @			3		
No. of air outlets	4 directions				1		
	3 directions			09	2		
	2 directions				3		
Installed options (high-	Not supported			10	1		
performance filter)	Supported			10	2		
Horizontal vane	No vanes				1		
setting	Equipped with var	e (No.1 set)		11	2		Refer to *1.
•	Equipped with var				3		Refer to *2.
Energy saving air	Disabled	,		12	1		
flow (Heating mode)	Enabled			12	2		
Humidifier	Not supported			13	1		
(Direct Add-on type)	supported			13	2		
Swing	Not available			23	1		
	Available			20	2		
Set temperature in	Available			24	1		
heating mode 4deg-up	Not available			24	2		
Fan speed when the	Extra low				1		
heating thermostat is OFF	Low			25	2		
	Setting fan speed				3		
Fan speed when the	Setting fan speed			27	1		
cooling thermostat is OFF	Stop			21	2		
Detection of abnormality	Available			28	1		
(P8) of the pipe temperature	Not available			20	2		

3 Setting the unit numbers

Set "00" as the unit number when setting functions from Table 2.

- When setting functions from Table 3:

 When setting functions for an indoor unit in an independent system, set the unit number to 01.

 When setting functions for a simultaneous-Twin Triple indoor unit system, assign unit numbers from 01 to 03 each indoor unit.
- When setting the same functions for an entire simultaneous Twin Triple-indoor unit system, assign "AL" as the unit number.
- Selecting the mode number Selecting from Table 2 and Table 3.
- 6 Selecting the setting number Selecting from Table 2 and Table 3.

^{*1} Horizontal vane First setting: The angle of the vane is set to standard.*2 Horizontal vane Second setting: The angle of the vane is finely changed as a measure against smudging.

Supplementary information

1) Energy-saving warm airflow control

Start timing: Starts when thermo is switched from ON to OFF after HEAT mode and the hot adjust process have finished.

End timing: Ends when any of the following conditions is met:

- (1) The unit is switched to any mode other than HEAT.(2) The unit enters DEFROST operation.
- (3) Intake temperature! Set temperature
- (4) More than 5 minutes after the start of energy-saving warm airflow fan control
- (5) The unit is switched to hot adjust.
- •Energy-saving warm airflow control keeps the vane in the downward position and maintains the fan speed when thermo is turned OFF.
- 2) Thermo differential setting

Overview: Enables the thermo differential feature to be switched by remote controller function selection during COOL operation. Settings are normal (1 degree), 5 degrees or 10 degrees.

Purpose: When the unit is installed to air-condition equipment items or for similar applications where the COOL operation is used year-round, the compressor is frequently switched ON and OFF in winter when the air conditioning load is low. This frequent switching can shorten the compressor service life. The thermo differential feature is used to reduce the number of times the compressor is switched ON and OFF, to prevent its service life from being shortened.

Changes: "COOL thermo differential switching" has been added to function selection (mode: 19).

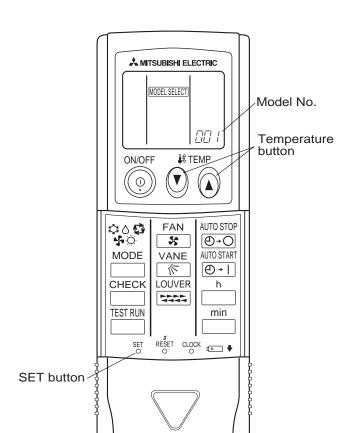
Mode	Setting	•	Status change diagram	Example
19	Normal thermo (mode: 01)	Thermo ON Thermo OFF Temperature set on remote controller	Setting Setting + 1 degree (Indoor intake temperature)	* When remote controller setting = 20°C Intake temperature Thermo ON
	5 degree thermo (mode: 02)	Thermo ON Thermo OFF Temperature set on remote controller	Setting Setting + 5 degree (Indoor intake temperature)	* When remote controller setting = 20°C Intake temperature Thermo ON
	10 degree thermo (mode: 03)	Thermo ON Thermo OFF Temperature set on remote controller	Setting Setting + 10 degree (Indoor intake temperature)	* When remote controller setting = 20°C Intake temperature Thermo ON 30°C Thermo OFF 20°C

Applicable mode: COOL THERMO only. HEAT THERMO settings can't be changed.

Other: Setting at time of factory shipment is "NORMAL THERMO" (mode: 01).

Setting model No.

•By setting the wireless remote controller model No., you can change the functions that the remote controller provides. Change the model No. as needed.



Procedure

- Press the SET button using a pointed implement. "MODEL SELECT" flashes and the currently set model No. appears (steadily-lit).
- 2. Press the temperature ① ② buttons to select the model No. to set.
- 3. Press the SET button using a pointed implement. "MODEL SELECT" and the set model No. appear (steadily-lit) for 3 seconds, then disappear.
- •When setting a model No., make sure it is the correct model No. for the unit's functions. If an incorrect model No. is set, the unit's operation will not correspond with the remote controller's display.

Туре	Model No.	Model
Heat pump	001	PLH-P-KAH / PLA-P-KA
		PLH-P-AAH / PLA-P-AA
		PCH-P-GAH / PCA-P-GA
		PKH-P-GALH / PKA-P-GAL
	003	PKH-P-FALH / PKA-P-FAL
Cooling only	033	PLA-P-KA
		PLA-P-AA
		PCA-P-GA
		PKA-P-GAL
	035	PKA-P-FAL

controller
s remote (
[Wireless
models
all the
ģ
function
List of f

			ŀ	-	1	f	ŀ	1	ŀ	ļ	ŀ	ŀ	ŀ	f	l	1	-	-		ŀ	1	ŀ	ŀ	İ	l	ŀ	ŀ	ŀ	ŀ	ŀ	I	İ	ŀ	ŀ	ŀ		ŀ	Ī
		Model No. 001 002 003 004 005 006 007 008 0	0010	02 <u>00</u>)3 <mark> </mark> 004	4 005	0900	00/200	3 <u>00</u> 8	010	011)12 <mark> </mark> 01	1301	4 015	016	0170	1801	9020	021	009 010 011 012 013 014 015 016 017 018 019 020 021 022 023 024 025 026 027 028 029 030 031 032 033 034 035 036 037 038 039 040 041 042 043)23 <mark> 0</mark> ;	24 02	5 026	027	028 <u>(</u>	7290.	<u>30</u> 80	<u>3</u>	32/03	3034	1035	036	3370	38 38	<u>90</u> 0	4	342	£
1.Fan	© Speed 4		0			0			0							0			0				_			0			0				0			0		
sbeed	© Speed 3		. <u> </u>	0	<u> </u>		0	<u> </u>	 	0			0					 		0		<u> </u> 	0				<u> </u>		_	0							0	
	® Speed 2		 								0			Ō						0				0							0		 				<u> </u>	
	4 Speed 1			 	0							0			0			0							0							0			0			
2.Vertical	2.Vertical [① Louver [None]		0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0				0	0	0					0	\circ	0				$ \circ $	0	0	0			- 1	\circ	0	0	0			1	0	0	
vane	② Louver [Equipped]					0	0000	$\frac{1}{2}$					0	0	0				0	0						0	2						0	0	0		 	
3.Horizon	3. Horizon $igl(igl)$ Vane [Equipped]/ Swing function [Equipped] $igl(igl)$ $igl(igl)$ $igl(igl)$ $igl(igl)$ $igl(igl)$	ng function [Equipped]	0) (0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$																				1	$^{\circ}$	0	0	0	0	0	0			
tal vane	② Vane [Equipped]/ Swing function [None]	wing function [None]		 				-		0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0													 						0		0		
	③ Vane [None]				 			 	 								0	0	0							 							 		l !		 	
	(Vane [None])	Vane [None])	 		<u></u>															0000000		0	0	0		0	<u> </u>						<u> </u>	_			-	
4.Operati	4.Operati 🛈 Cool/ Dry/ Automatic/ Fan/ Heat 🖸 🔾 🔾 🔾 🔾 🔾 🔾	natic/ Fan/ Heat	0) (0	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$		0	0		0	0	0	0	\circ	0	0			C	0	0	0	0	\mathcal{C}							-				
on mode	© Cool/ Dry/ Fan	an																											0	0	0	0	0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0	0	0	
	© Cool/ Dry/ Automatic/ Heat	tomatic/ Heat	 	 	<u> </u> 		 	 	 		! !		! !		! !	· - !	l 	 		 - 	 	 	<u> </u>	i i		l <u> </u>	_	 	<u> </u> 		i !		 	! 	 	i i	 	
	(4) Cool/ Dry/ Automatic/ Fan/ Burner-used heat Heat	v Burner-used heat/ Heat	ŧ																																			
	© Cool/ Fan				<u> </u>																																	
	© Cool/ Automatic/ Fan/ Heat	tic/ Fan/ Heat	 																																			
	© Cool/ Fan/ Heat	-leat																																				
	® Cool/ Dry/ Fan/ Heat	an/ Heat																										l 									 	

044 045	044 045 046 047 048 049 050 051 052 053 054 055 056 057 058 059 060 061 062 063 064 065 066 067 068 069 070 071 072 073 074 075 076 077 078 079 080 081 082 083 084 085 086	17 048	049 050	00510	52 053	305400	55 056	0570	28 056	0000)61 06;	2 063 (90 79	2066	90 290	98 069	070	71 07.	2073	0740	75 076	6077	0180	29 080	0810	82 083	3084	082
		-	- 1	 	0	<u> </u> 		o¦	-	<u> </u>	 - -				 	<u></u>	 	- i	0			0	ij	 	o¦) O¦
	0		\bigcirc	- 1		0			0		0			0	i		0			0			0	1		0		
© Speed 2	0			0			\supset		0			0			0			\circ								0		
0	0	0					0			0			0					0	_		0	_		0			0	
2.Vertical ① Louver [None]			0	0	\cap			0	0	0			0	0	0				0	0	0	_			0	0	0	
[beddinb:	0 0 0	0	 	! ! !	0	0	0 0	l 	! ! !	!	0	0	0	 	: 	0	0	0	 -	 	 	0	0	0	! !	 		0
3. Horizon ① Vane [Equipped]/ Swing function [Equipped]														0	0	0	0	0	_									
I/ Swing function [None]	0	0																	0	0	0	0	0	0				
ne]			0	0	0	0	0 0																		0	0	0	0
(4) No definition (Vane [None])	 	 	 	! ! !	! !	 	 	0	0	0	0	0	0			 	l 		 	 	 	 	!	 	!	 		! ! !
utomatic/ Fan/ Heat																												
// Fan	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0															
© Cool/ Dry/ Automatic/ Heat														0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(4) Cool/ Dry/ Automatic/ Fan/ Burner-used heat/ Heat																												
© Cool/ Fan																												
© Cool/ Automatic/ Fan/ Heat	 	 	 	! ! !	! !	 	 	l 	! ! !		! ! !	 	! ! !	 		! ! !	l 	 	! !	 	 	 	 	 	 	 		! ! !
© Cool/ Fan/ Heat																												
® Cool/ Dry/ Fan/ Heat			! !		<u> </u>								<u>. </u>		<u>. </u>							-				! !		

nodelo	כ
adt lle	י
le r	3
or for	
list of function	
of fi	
<u>.</u>	7

	CCCPA		000/20	00/00	1	1000	200	300 10		207/00	00	100	12	100	10,40	1405	100	07/10	04.0	140	144	440	130	1 1 1 1	15 44	147	7 440	110	100	24	00100	101	100	100	7 4 0 0	100
	INIONE	MODE INC. 00/ 000 009 090 09 092 093 094 093	000 /0	3020	60 06	1035	022	34 035		036037 036038 100 101 102 103 104 103 106 106 108 110 111 113 114 113 116 117 116 118 120 121 122 123 124 123 126 128	30 03	00 8	2	7	5	201	9		2	3		711	_ 	<u>+</u>	<u> </u>	<u>-</u>	0	<u>.</u>	2	7 7	27 7	124	3	7 07	071/	2
1.Fan	① Speed 4			0		0	0			0			0			0			0				0			0				0			0			0
sbeed	© Speed 3	 	 			 			 	0				0	 	 	0	 	 	0	 					 	0	 	 				<u> </u>		 	ı
	3 Speed 2		<u> </u>	 	0	! !	 	0	! ! !	<u> </u>	0		 			 			 	! !	0	 	I 		<u>:</u>	 	 	0	 	 	0	 	 	$\stackrel{!}{\sim}$	-	ı I
		 		l I I	 	0		 	0	0	 	¦0	l L	 	0	1	 <u> </u>	<u>, U</u>			 ! !	0	I	 	; () !	<u> </u>	I I	 	0	 	! !	¦0	I I I	 	0	ı ı
2.Vertical	None]	0 0 0		0	0	0				0	0	0				0	0	0					0	0	0					0	0	0				0
vane	② Louver [Equipped]		0	 			0	0 0 0	0				0	0	0				0	0	0	0	 			0	0	0	0				0		0	
3.Horizon	$\mathbf{3.Horizon}\mid \oplus$ Vane [Equipped]/ Swing function [Equipped]	-dnipped]									0	0	0	70	0																					0
tal vane	② Vane [Equipped]/ Swing function	[None]														0	0	0	\square	0	Ō	0														
	③ Vane [None]		0																						<u>'</u> O	0	0	0								
	(4) No definition (Vane [N	one])		0	0	0	0	0	0																				<u> </u>	0	0	000000	0		0	
4.Operati	4.Operati ① Cool/ Dry/ Automatic/ Fan/ Heat	n/ Heat																																		
on mode	© Cool/ Dry/ Fan	 	 			 	 	 	1		 	! !	l I	 	 	I I	 <u> </u>	 	 	! !	 ! !	 	 	 		 	 	_	 	 	 		I I	 	 	ı I
		/ Heat	0	<u> </u> 0	0	0	0	0	0	I I I	 	! !	 	I I	 	1	 <u> </u>	 	 		i		 			 		 	I I I	 	! !	 	I I		 	!
	(4) Cool/Dry/Automatic/Fan/Burner-used heat/Heat	heat/ Heat	 	 	 	 		! !			0	¦0	0	<u> </u> 0	0	10	0	<u>'0</u>	<u> 0</u>	0	0	0	¦0	7	:0 :0	0	¦0	0	0	10	0	¦0	0	10	0	!
	© Cool/ Fan		 	 	 	! !	 	 	l I	 	 		 	 		1		 	 	_	i I		 	<u> </u>		 		 	 	 	<u> </u>		 	 		0
	© Cool/ Automatic/ Fan/ Heat	/ Heat	 	 	 	 	 	 	 	 	 	 	 	 		 	 	 	 		 		l 	 		 		 	 	 	 	 	 	 	 	ı I
	O Cool/ Fan/ Heat			l 	 	1		 	l I	<u> </u> 	 	 - -	i i	 		1		<u> </u> 	 				 	_	!	 		 	l I I	_			 			
	® Cool/ Dry/ Fan/ Heat			l I I		i !		! !	l L	<u> </u> 			 	 		1	ı L	<u> </u> - -	 				 	_	!	<u> </u>			l I I	<u> </u>			 	<u> </u> 		

		130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171	11 13.	2 133	3 134	1 135	136	137	138 1	391,	40 14	11 14.	2143	3 144	145	146	147	148 1	1491	50 1	511	52 1	53 15	34 15	5 156	3 157	7 158	3 159)160	161	162	163	164	165	166	671	68 1	39 17	70/17	$\overline{}$
1.Fan				0				0			0	_			0			_	0			$\overline{}$	$\overline{\bigcirc}$			0				0				0				$\overline{}$		
sbeed					0											0					_						0				0				0		 			
	© Speed 2	U				O			_	0			0				0				0							0				0				0				
			0				0							0				0			0				0				0				0							
2.Vertical	2.Vertical 🗓 Louver [None]		0					0	0	0	C			0000	0	0	0	0						$\overline{\mathcal{O}}$	0			- 1		0	0	0	0						0 ((
vane	© Louver [Equipped]	<u> </u> 	_	0	0	O	0	1	 				0	0				 ! !	0000	<u> </u>	 !O		i	_	 	0	0	0	0	<u> </u>	 		1	0	0			_	_	<u> </u>
3.Horizon	3. Horizon 🛈 Vane [Equipped]/ Swing function [Equipped] 🔾 🔾 🔾 🔾 🔾	0	0	0	0	0	0																							0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
tal vane	[② Vane [Equipped]/ Swing function [None]	<u>. </u>	! !	 	!			0		0	0 0 0	0	<u> 0</u>	0				I I I		 	! !	_	!	-	! !			 		! !	! !		!	 	 		, <u> </u>			
	③ Vane [None]	! !	! !	 	!		!	 		! !		 	 		0	0	000000	0	0		 !O			! 	 	i !	! !	 		 	 		 	 	 		 	_	! !	
	(4) No definition (Vane [None])	<u> </u> 	<u> </u>	 					 		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	 					l 		 	<u> </u>			$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	0	0	! !	 		i		l I		 	_		<u> </u>
4.Operati	4.Operati 🕕 Cool/ Dry/ Automatic/ Fan/ Heat																																							
on mode	© Cool/ Dry/ Fan	! !	-	 				1	1			 	 					I I I		 	!		!	_	! !			! !		!	! !			 	 		 	_	_	
	© Cool/ Dry/ Automatic/ Heat	! !	! !	 	!		!	 	I	! !		 	 	 !		! !	 	I I I	!	I		 	I	! 	 	i !	! !	 		 	 		 	 	 		 		! !	
	(4) Cool/ Dry/ Automatic/ Fan/ Burner-used heat/ Heat	<u></u>	 	l 					 		<u>. </u>	<u> </u>	 					l 		l 			i <u> </u>	<u> </u>	 			 			 				 		 			l I
	(5) Cool/ Fan (Cool/ Fan (Cool/ Fan (Cool/ Fan (Cool/ Fan (Cool/ Fan (Cool/ Fan (Cool) Fan (Cool/ Fan (Cool) Fan (Cool/ Fan (Cool) F	<u> </u>	0	0	0	O	0	0					0	0	0	0	0	0	0		<u></u>				0	0	0	0	0						0		 			l
	© Cool/ Automatic/ Fan/ Heat	<u> </u>	-	I I			i I	I I	I I	!	I	 	I I			i I	 	I I I		I I I		<u> </u>	I	 	 	i L	i 	I I		<u> </u>	0	0	¦O	0	0	0	<u> </u>	10		-
	(7) Cool/ Fan/ Heat	<u>. </u>	 	 				I I		· 		 	 					I <u> </u>		 	! !	_	!	-	! !			! !		! !	! !		i i	 	 		 	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	l
	eat	 														i 	 	I I I		 		_			_			! !		!			!	 	 		 	_		

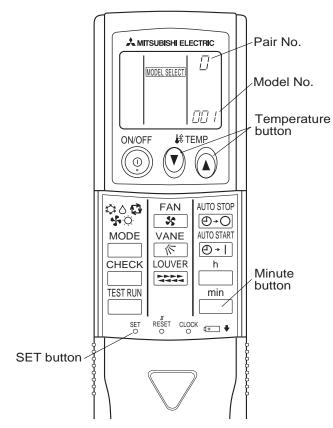
U	0
a do	
4	ַ
=	=
π	Ū
בַ	2
of function for	2
ç	2
Ξ	2
Ċ	5
ŭ	7
_	

215			0			0			0			!				1 1	0	
181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 189 189 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215		0				0			0	I I		I I	 	 	 		Ю	i I
213	0					0			0			 	 	 	 		0	
212				0	0				0	i		i L		i L	i L		0	
211			0		0				0					1	1		0	
210		0			0				0	L		l L	i L	l L	l L		0	
209	0				0				0	i		i !	i I				0	
208				0		0		0									0	
207			0			0		0		i i		i i	i i	i I	i I		0	
206		0				0		0		 		 	 	 	 		0	
205	0					0		0				 	 	 	 		0	
204				0	0			0		 		! !	! !	 	 	l	0	<u> </u>
203			0		0			0		! ! !		 	 				0	
202		0		l I	0			0		I I		l I	l I		l I	l 	¦O	l I
201	0				0			0				_	_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		0	
1200				0		0	0		 	i L		i I	i L	 	 		0	
3196			0			0	0			 		I I	 	! !	! !	l	0	_
198		0				0	0			i		i	i	!	!		0	
3197	0			<u> </u>		0	0		 	I I		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	! !	! !	 	0	<u> </u>
31196				0	0		0			i I		<u> </u>	<u>.</u>	! !	! !		0	
4196			0		0		0			-		-	-	-	-		0	
319		0			0		0		 	 			! !			 	0	
219.	0				0	_	0			!		!	!	!	!	-	0	
119				0		0			 	10				! !	! !	0	_	_
0/19			0			0				$\frac{1}{2}$		I I				0		
919		0		_					 	$\frac{1}{2}$		 	 	 	 		_	_
818	0	 				0				<u> () </u>		I I	I			0		
37/18										$\frac{1}{2}$		 	 	 	 			_
36/18										$\frac{1}{2}$			 					_
35 18												I I	I I	l !	l !			_
3418		 								$\frac{1}{1}$		<u>-</u>	-	 	<u> </u> 	$\frac{1}{2}$	_	_
8318		l		<u>. U</u> !			H			<u> </u>			l	! !	 	! O	!	!
82/1										-		· 	-	 	<u> </u>			
811,										I		<u>. </u>	<u> </u>	 	! !	 		
					0		H			I I I		I I	I I	! ! !	! ! !	0	-	<u> </u>
791,					0					-			1					
78/				!	0					<u> </u>		<u> </u>	<u> </u> 	l	l		!	
77/1	0				0				0	i I		I I				0		
176/1	Ť	0		0		0		0		I .				! !	! !			-
175			0					0	 	i I		I I	i I	 	 	0		
174		0				0		0								0		
173	0					0		0	 	I I		I I	I I	 	 	0		
0.							oed]	one]		<u></u>	eat	 	aat	幸	 	ä		® Cool/ Dry/ Fan/ Heat
Model No. 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180					0 0 0	! !	Equip	ĭ.	 	(Vane [None])	μ		© Cool/ Dry/ Automatic/ Heat	(4) Cool Dry/Automatic/Fan/Burner-used heat/ Heat	 	© Cool/ Automatic/ Fan/ Heat O O O O O O O		ă
) pc		 				ed	Sion	uncți	 	<u>_</u>	,/Fa	I I	jatic	91-1880	 	Fa	بدا	上半
Ž		 			ভূ	jp	og fun	wing	_	Van	natic	ä	tom	BM (tic/	<u>f</u> ea	an'
					þ	먎	/Swir	જ †	ne	_ _ _ _ _ _ _ _	g	/ F	Ā	o Pa	<u>.</u> _	ma	7	/ F
	4 4	33	2	<u></u>	يا	벌	bed	uippe	2	ij	ry/A	5	کِک	utomat	Ē	JE S	E	5
	ěě	ee	ě	ě	N.	UVE	E G	回	ne	def	<u>ا</u>	j	5	1	j	6	5	ğ
	လွ	တွ	® Speed 2		2	② Louver [Equipped]	Vane	Van	Ş	2	క	ပြ	ပြ	3	© Cool/ Fan	රි	O Cool/ Fan/ Heat	ပြ
	Θ	(3)	<u>(</u>	4	Θ	(3)	Θ	0	<u>(</u>	4	Θ	i©	<u> </u> @	\bigoplus	9	9	<u> </u>	<u> </u> @
					2.Vertical ① Louver [None]		3. Horizon 🕕 Vane [Equipped]/ Swing function [Equipped]	e			4.Operati ① Cool/ Dry/ Automatic/ Fan/ Heat	on mode © Cool/ Dry/ Fan						
	1.Fan	jed			erti	e	loi.	van			be (2						
	<u>T</u>	speed			2.<	vane	3.H	酉			4 0	G						
1																		

2162772182192202212222222222222222222222222222			0	0		0000			000000	0000000				 				
45 246	0	0				0			0			 	 					0
3244				0	0				0			 	 					0
242 24		0			0							1						0
241	0				0				0	I I			l I	l I	l I			0
39 24(0		0		0	! !	<u> </u> 		 		! !	<u> </u> 			0
238 2		0				0		0										0
6 237	0				(0		0000000	i I	i I		 	 	 	 			0
235 23			0		0					<u> </u>		 						0
3234		0			0			0										0
32 233	0				0		0	0				-		_	i 			0
231/2			0			0	0		 	 		 			 			0
9230		0				0	0											0
28 22	O			0	0	0	0000000		 			 	 	i 	i 			0
227			0		0		0						<u> </u>					0
25 226		0			0		0					 						0
224 2;				0		0			i	0		 	i	 ! !	 ! !			
2223			0			0				0		 					0 0	
21 22	C	0				0						! !!	! !!	! !	! !		0	
220				0	0					0		 					0 0 0	
8/219			0		0	 			l I	0		 	l I	l 	l 		0	
217 2′	0				0					0		 					0	
216				0		0			0								0	
		© Speed 3	3 Speed 2	Speed 1	2.Vertical ① Louver [None]	② Louver [Equipped]	3. Horizon (1) Vane [Equipped]/ Swing function [Equipped]	e ② Vane [Equipped]/ Swing function [None.	③ Vane [None]	(Vane [None])	4.Operati O Cool/ Dry/ Automatic/ Fan/ Heat	de 😰 Cool/ Dry/ Fan	© Cool/ Dry/ Automatic/ Heat	(4) Cool Dry/Automatic/ Fan/ Burner-used heat/ Hea.	© Cool/ Fan	© Cool/ Automatic/ Fan/ Heat		® Cool/ Dry/ Fan/ Heat
	1.Fan	sbeed			ertic,	vane	Joriz	tal vane)per:	on mode						

Wireless remote controller pair number: Setting operation

- Press the SET button (using a pointed implement).
 Check that the remote controller's display has stopped before continuing.
 MODEL SELECT flashes, and the model No. (3 digits) appears (steadily-lit).
- 2. Press the MINUTE button twice. The pair number appears flashing.
- 3. Press the temperature ① ⑥ buttons to select the pair number to set.
- 4. Press the SET button (using a pointed implement). The set pair number is displayed (steadily-lit) for 3 seconds, then disappears.



11

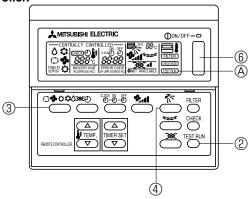
TEST RUN & EMERGENCY OPERATION

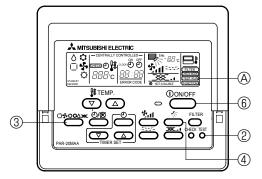
11-1. Before test run

- ► After installation of indoor and outdoor units, and piping and electric wiring work, re-check that the unit is free from leaks of refrigerant, loosened connections, and incorrect polarity.
- Measure and impedance between the power supply terminal block on the outdoor unit and the ground with a 500V Merger and check that it is equal to or greater than 1.0MΩ.

For the heater integrated units, make the similar measurement on the heater power supply terminal block (L, N, \oplus).

- (*) Never apply any voltage to the both terminal blocks for the indoor and outdoor unit connection (S1, S2, S3) and the remote controller (1,2).
- ► For specific models requiring changing of settings for higher ceilings or selection of power supply ON/OFF capability, make proper changes referring to the description for Selection of Functions through Remote Controller.





11-2. Test run procedures

(1) Indoor unit

Wired type

Operating procedures

① Turn on the main power supply.

While the room temperature display on the remote controller reads "H0", the remote controller is disabled. Turn off the "Ho" display before using the remote controller.

② Press "TEST RUN" button twice.

A the 'TEST RUN' indicator should light up.

③ Press □�≎ॐo∞ button.

Cool in/drying mode: Cool air should start to blow. Heating mode: Warm air should start to blow (after a while).

4 Press 🏷 button.

Check for correct motion of auto-vanes.

⑤ Check the outdoor unit fan for correct running.

The outdoor unit features automatic capacity control to provide optimum fan speeds. The fan keeps running at a low speed to meet the current outside air condition unless it exceeds its available maximum power. Then, in actuality, the fan may stop or run in the reverse direction depending on the outside air, which does not mean malfunction.

- ® Press the "ON/OFF" button to reset the test run in progress.
 - The test run will be automatically shut down after two hours in response to the AUTO STOP setting of two hours on the timer.
 - During the test run, the room temperature display shows the indoor unit tubing temperatures.

- In the case of the test run, the OFF timer will activate, and the test run will automatically stop after two hours.
- The room temperature display section shows the pipe temperature for indoor units during the test run.
- Check that all the indoor units are running properly for simultaneous twin and triple operation.
 Malfunctions may not be displayed even if the wiring is incorrect.

(*1)

After turning ON the power supply, the system will go into start up mode and "H0" will be blinked on the operation lamp of the remote controller (green) and the display section of the room temperature.

As to INDOOR BOARD LED, LED1 and LED2 will be lit up (In case the address is 0.) or turned off (In case the address is not 0.) and LED3 will be blinked.

As to OUTDOOR BOARD LED, LED1(green) and LED2(red) will be lit up.(After the startup mode of the system will be finished, LED2(red) will be turned off.)

In case OUTDOOR BOARD LED is the digital display, ____ and ___ will be displayed alternately every second.

• If one of the above operations does not function correctly, the following causes should be considered, and if applicable, dealt with. (The following symptoms have been determined under test run mode. Note that "start up" in the chart means the *1 display above.)

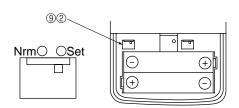
Sympto		0
Remote Controller Display	OUTDOOR BOARD LED Display In case of digital display, < > is displayed.	Cause
Remote controller is displaying "H0", and operation is not possible.	After "startup" is displayed, only green is lit up. < 00 >	After power is turned ON, system startup lasts for about 2 mins., and "H0" is displayed (correct operation).
After power is turned ON, "H0" is displayed	After "startup" is displayed, the	Outdoor unit`s safeguard installation connector is open.
for 3 mins., then error code is displayed.	green(once) and red(once) are blinked alternately. <f1,f2></f1,f2>	Negative phase and open phase of outdoor unit's power terminal board (Single phase: L,N⊕/triple phase: L1,L2,L3⊕)
	After "startup" is displayed, the green(once) and red(twice) are blinked alternately. <f3,f5,f9></f3,f5,f9>	 Incorrect connection of outdoor terminal board (Single phase: L,N ⊕/triple phase: L1,L2,L3 ⊕ grounding and S1,S2,S3)
Power is turned ON, and "EE" or "EF" are displayed after "H0" is displayed.	After "startup" is displayed, only green is lit up. < 00,EE>	The refrigerant system of outdoor unit is different from that of indoor unit.
Display messages do not appear even when remote controller operation switch is turned ON (operation lamp does not light	After "startup" is displayed, the green(twice) and red(once) are blinked althernately. <ea,eb></ea,eb>	Wiring for the indoor and outdoor unit is not connected correctly. (Polarity is wrong for S1,S2,S3) Remote controller transmission wire short
up).	After "startup" is displayed, only green is lit up. < 00 >	There is no outdoor unit for address 0 (address is something other than 0). Remote controller transmission wire burnout
Operation display appears but soon disappears even when remote controller operations are executed.	After "startup" is displayed, only green is lit up. < 00 >	After cancellation of function selection, operation is not possible for about 30 secs. (correct operation).

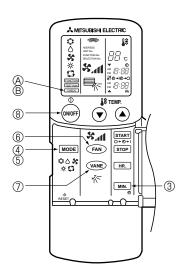
* Press the remote controller's "CHECK" button twice consecutively to be able to run a self diagnosis. See the chart below for content of error code displays.

LCD	Nonconformity Content	LCD	Nonconformity Content
P1			Abnormality of the signal transmission between remote
P2	Abnormality of pipe temperature thermistor/Liquid (TH2)		controller and indoor unit.
P4	Abnormality of drain sensor (DS)	E6~EF	Abnormality of the signal transmission between indoor unit and
P5	Malfunction of drain-up machine		outdoor unit.
P6	Freezing/overheating protection is working	U0~UL	Abnormality in outdoor unit.
P8	Abnormality of pipe temperature		Abnormality in outdoor unit.
P9	Abnormality of pipe temperatuer thermistor/Cond./Eva. (TH5)		No trouble generated in the past.
		FFFF	No corresponding unit.

See the chart below for details of the LED displays (LED 1,2,3) on the indoor substrate.

LED 1 (microcomputer power supply)	Displays the ON/OFF of power for control. Check that this is lit during normal use.
LED 2 (remote controller feed)	Displays the ON/OFF of feed to wired remote controller. Is only lit for indoor unit linked to outdoor
	unit with address "00".
LED 3 (indoor and outdoor signals)	Displays signal between indoor and outdoor units. Check that this is flashing during normal use.





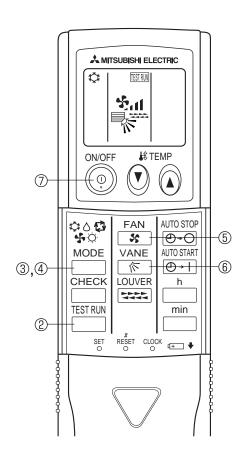
Wireless remote controller type

Operating procedures

- ① Turn on the main power to the unit.
- ② Set the Nrm/Set selector switch (on the back of the controller) to "Set".
 - A The FUNCTION, TEST RUN and CHECK begin to blink.
- ③ Press the MIN. button.
 - ® TEST RUN and current operation mode are displayed.
- ④ Press the MODE (♣◊♣०♣०) button to activate COOL♠ mode, then check whether cool air is blown out from the unit.
- ⑤ Press the Mooe (≎◊Տ*፡፡۵) button to activate HEAT ❖ mode, then check whether warm air is blown out from the unit.
- ⑥ Press the ५៕ button and check whether strong air is blown out from the unit.
- $\ensuremath{{\bigcirc}}$ Press the $\ensuremath{{\bigcirc}}$ button and check whether the auto vane operates properly.
- ® Press the ON/OFF button to stop the trial run.
- After trial run is complete, set the Nrm/Set selector switch to "Nrm".

Note:

- Point the remote controller toward the inside unit's receiver while following steps ③ though ⑧.
- It is not possible to run the unit in BLOW, DRY or AUTO mode.



Test run [for wireless remote controller]

Measure an impedance between the power supply terminal block on the outdoor unit and ground with a 500V Megger and check that it is equal to or greater than $1.0M\Omega$.

- ① Turn on the main power to the unit.
- ② Press the button twice continuously. (Start this operation from the status of remote controller display turned off.)
 - A ind current operation mode are displayed.
- ③ Press the ☐ (♣○♣□□) button to activate ∞∞ ⇔ mode, then check whether cool air is blown out from the unit.
- ④ Press the ☐ (���☆☐) button to activate HEAT □ mode, then check whether warm air is blown out from the unit.
- ⑤ Press the button and check whether strong air is blown out from the unit.
- © Press the button and check whether the auto vane operates properly.
- Press the ON/OFF button to stop the test run.

Note:

- Point the remote controller towards the indoor unit receiver while following steps ② to ⑦.
- It is not possible to run the in FAN, DRY or AUTO mode.

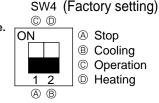
(2) Outdoor Unit

1) Check Items

- After installation of indoor and outdoor units, and tubing and electric wiring work, check that the unit is free from leaks of refrigerant, loosened connections, and incorrect polarity.
- Check that there is no negative phase and open phase. (The F1 message for negative phase and the F2 message for open phase will flash at digital indicator LED 1 on the outdoor substrate. If this happens, rewire correctly.)
- Measure the impedance between power terminals (Single phase: L,N,Φ/ triple phase: L1,L2,L3,Φ) and the ground with a 500V Merger and check that it is 1.0MΩ or more. Do not operate the equipment if measurement is less than 1.0mΩ. *Never conduct this operation on the outdoor connection wiring terminals (S1,S2,S3) as this causes damage.
- When there is no error at the outdoor unit.
- (If there is an error at the outdoor unit, it can be evaluated at LED 1 [digital display] of the outdoor substrate.)
- The stop valves are open both the liquid and gas sides.
- After checking the above, execute the test run in accordance with the following.

2) Test run start and finish

- Operation from the indoor unit
- Execute the test run using the installation manual for the indoor unit.
- Operation from the outdoor unit.
- Execute settings for test run start, finish and operation mode (cooling, heating) using the DIP switch SW 4 on the outdoor substrate.
- ① Set the operation mode (cooling, heating) using SW4-2.
- © Turn ON SW 4-1, The operation mode for SW 4-2 will be adhered to, and the test run will commence.
- 3 Turn OFF SW 4-1 to finish the test run.
- There may be a faint knocking noise emitted from the proximity of the fan during the test run. This is torque fluctuation occurring due to control of fan revolutions. There is no problem with the product.



Note:

The SW 4-2 operation mode cannot be changed during the test run. (To change run mode, stop the equipment with SW 4-1, change the operation mode, then restart test run with SW 4-1.)

11-3. Emergency Operation

(1) Indoor unit

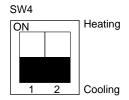
- 1. When the wired remote controller or indoor unit micro computer troubles if there is not any other wrong, emergency operation starts as the indoor control board switch (SWE) is set to ON.
 - During the emergency operation the indoor unit is as follows;
 - (1) Indoor fan high speed operation
- (2) Drain pump. (only provided model)
- * When the remote controller cannot be used for the wireless remote controller, emergency operation is available by operating the emergency operation switch (SW1, SW2 in the wireless remote controller receiving board) in the indoor unit
- 2. When emergency operating for COOL or HEAT, setting of the switch (SWE) in the indoor controller board and outdoor unit emergency operation are necessary.
- 3. Check items and notices as the emergency operation
 - (1) Emergency operation cannot be used as follows;
 - When the outdoor unit is something wrong.
 - When the indoor fan is something wrong.
 - When drain over flow protected operation is detected during self-diagnosis. (optional drain up mach.)
 - (2) Emergency operation will be serial operation by the power supply ON/OFF.
 - ON/OFF or temperature, etc. adjustment is not operated by the remote controller.
 - (3) Do not operate for a long time as cold air is blown when the outdoor unit starts defrosting operation during heat emergency operation.
 - (4) Cool emergency operation must be within 10 hours at most. It may cause heat exchanger frosting in the indoor unit.
 - (5) After completing the emergency operation, return the switch setting, etc. in former state.
 - (6) As for PL-P-AA Type or PC, PK Type series, since vane does not work at emergency operation position the vane manually and slowly.

(2) Outdoor unit

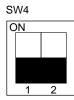
- 1. When the outdoor unit becomes under mentioned inspection display. Also when the wired remote controller or micro computer in the indoor unit is broken. If there is not any wrong section, short-circuited connector (CN31) in the outdoor controller board is possible to emergency operation.
- Trouble to which emergency operation can be set

Display	Inspe	ections details
U4	Piping thermistor (TH3) or condenser thermistor (T	TH6) open/short
E8	Transmission between indoor and outdoor unit	Receiving trouble (outdoor unit)
E9	Transmission between indoor and outdoor unit	Transmission trouble (outdoor unit)
E0~E7	Transmission trouble except for outdoor unit	

- 2. Check items and notices as the emergency operation
 - (1) Be sure that there is no trouble in the outdoor unit any more besides above mentioned. (When there is trouble besides above mentioned, emergency operation is not available.)
 - (2) When the emergency operation, their switch (SWE) setting in the indoor controller board is necessary.
 - (3) Emergency operation will be serial operation by the power supply ON/OFF. ON/OFF or temperature, etc. adjustment is not operated by the remote controller.
 - (4) Do not operate for a long time as cold air is blown from the indoor unit, when the outdoor unit starts defrosting operation during heating emergency operation.
 - (5) Cool emergency operation must be within 10 hours at most. It may cause heat exchanger frosting in the indoor unit.
 - (6) After completing the emergency operation, return the switch setting, etc. in former state.
- 3. How to operate the emergency operation
 - (1) Turn off the main power supply.
 - (2) Turn on the emergency switch (SWE) in the indoor controller board.
 - (3) Short-circuit the CN31 (emergency operation connector) in the outdoor controller board.
 - (4) Set the operation mode (COOL or HEAT) with the SW4-2 in the outdoor controller board. (SW4-1 cannot be used.)



- (5) Turn on the main power supply.
- (6) The emergency operation starts and be sure of blinking the operation mode display.
- 4. Emergency operation details
 - (1) Operate with the operation mode which has set (COOL or HEAT) by the SW4-2.
 - (2) In the fan operation conditions, the fan is always operated by 100 percent.
 - (3) The operation mode display blinks at intervals of 1 second.
- 5. How to release the emergency operation
 - (1) Turn off the main power supply.
 - (2) Turn off the emergency switch (SWE) in the indoor controller board.
 - (3) Open the CN31 (emergency operation connector) in the outdoor controller board.
 - (4) Set the SW4-2 on the outdoor controller board as in the right.



(3) Unit operation during emergency operation

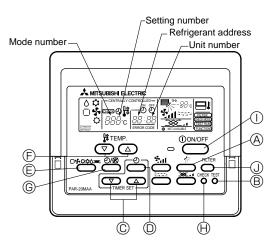
Parts name	Operation
Compressor	Always ON
Four way valve	Changeable with SW 4-2
Outdoor fan motor	Max. speed
LEV	Full opening
Indoor fan motor	High

SELF-DIAGNOSIS

12-1. Malfunction-diagnosis method by remote controller

12-1-1. Error history of unit

(1) Wired remote controller



<In case of trouble during operation>

If there is a trouble on air conditioner, both indoor unit and outdoor unit will stop and digital display shows what was wrong.

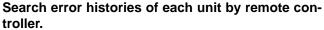
- ① "CHECK" and refrigerant address are displayed at set temperature display, check code and unit number are displayed at clock display alternately.

 (If outdoor unit is malfunctioning, unit number is 00.)
- ② The refrigerant address of unit that first made trouble (that received check code) and check code are displayed, if group control system of plural refrigerant is set by one remote controller.
- ③ Press the "ON/OFF" button to cancel check code. [Remote controller can not cancel check code at the case of distant operation of distant-handy combined operation and the case of central control by controller of MELANS. Cancel distant operation or central control to cancel check code.]

<Malfunction-diagnosis method at maintenance service>

Digital control has memory function that menorizes latest check code even if it is cancelled by remote controller or power is shut off.

Indoor unit fan stops during malfunction-diagnosis process on maintenance service.



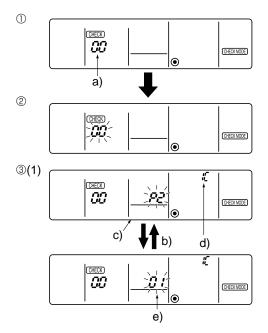
- ① Turn to self-diagnosis mode.

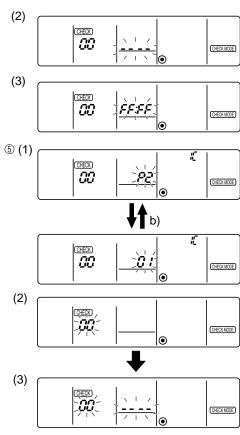
 Press the [®] "CHECK" button twice within three seconds, and following display appears.
 - a) Error code
- ② Set refrigerant address number that you want to diagnose. Press the ⑤ ⑤ ⑥ (temp.) button to set refrigerant address to be diagnosed.

Refrigerant address has number from 00 to 15.

Three seconds after setting, lighted self-diagnosed refrigerant address begins blinking and self-diagnosis process begins.

- ③ Self-diagnosis result display See the above chart for details of error code contents.
 - (1) When there is an error history.
 - b) Alternating display
 - c) Error code
 - d) Attribute of error search
 - e) Unit number
 - (2) When there is no error history.
 - (3) When the address does not exist.





4 To cancel self-diagnosis

There are following two methods to cancel self-diagnosis: Press the (9) "CHECK" button twice within three seconds.

→Self-diagnosis is cancelled and the display screen will return to the status before self-diagnosis.

Press the ① "ON/OFF" button.

→Self-diagnosis is cancelled and indoor unit will stop. (This operation is ineffectual when operation is prohibited.)

⑤ Tor delete check code

When something is wrong with air conditioner, check code (P1 etc.) is memorized, but check code can be deleted after termination of service.

<To delete error record with remote controller>

- (1) Display the error record at the self-diagnosis result display screen.
- b) Alternating display
- (2) The address for self-diagnosis will blink when the ొల్-ల్-ల్ <ల> button is pressed twice within three seconds.
- (3) The diagram below will be displayed when the error record has been reset. Note that the error content will be redisplayed if error record resetting is unsuccessful.

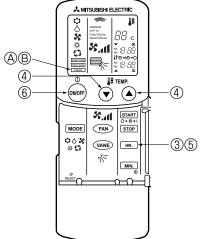
<To delete error record with switch of outdoor unit> Refer to 9-2. Outdoor unit on page 78.

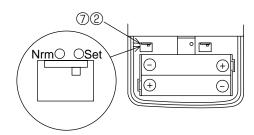
(2) Digital wireless remote controller <In case of trouble during operation>

When a malfunction occurs to air conditioner, both indoor unit and outdoor unit will stop and operation lamp blinks to inform

unusual stop.

A MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC



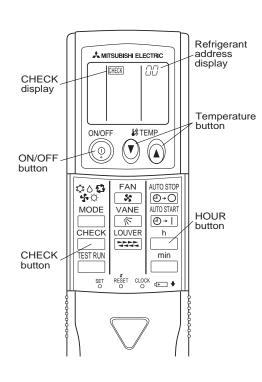


<Self-diagnosis method at maintenance service>

Direct transmitting section to receiving section at the operation of * mark. (Make sure that beep sounds.)

- ① Turn on the main power of air conditioner.
- ② On the other side of wireless remote controller, change adjust switch to
 - @ "FUNCTION", "TEST RUN", "CHECK" will blink alternately.
- 3 Press "HR" button.
 - ® "CHECK" blinks.
 - Refrigerant address display "00" blinks.
- ④ Press the "↑","↓" button to set refrigerant address of air conditioner to selfdiagnose.
- *⑤ Press the "HR" button, directing transmitting section to receiving section.
 - The buzzer informs the latest error history of the unit to be checked
- *6 Press the "ON/OFF" button to cancel check.
- ② Be sure to turn adjust switch to "Nrm" after termination of check.
- * Wireless remote controller can malfunction-diagnose refrigerant that is connected to wireless unit.
- In case that air conditioner has malfunction, continuous beep and blinking of operation lamp inform check code at the operation of ⑤. (It takes 3 seconds, the maximum, for check code to appear.)

Inspected unit	Check code	Beep output	Operation LED	Inspected unit	Check code	Beep output	Operation LED
	P1	beep × 1 time	1 sec. × 1 time	or	F1-F9		(0.4sec+0.4sec)
	P2	beep × 2 time	1 sec.× 2 time	Outdoor	U0-UP	beep beep × 1 time	× 1 time
nnit	P4	beep × 4 time	1 sec.× 4 time	Ō	E6-EE	Other than above	Other than above
Indoor	P5	beep × 5 time	1 sec.× 5 time		No check code (normal)	No output	Lights off
hul	P6	beep × 6 time	1 sec.× 6 time		No check code (mistake of match-	h h h	1:
	P8	beep × 8 time	1 sec.× 8 time		ing with refrigerant address)	beep beep beep	Lights off
	P9	beep × 2 time	1 sec.× 2 time				
	E4, E5	Other than above	Other than above				

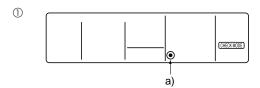


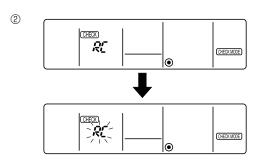
[Procedure]

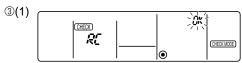
- 1. Press the CHECK button twice.
- •"CHECK" lights, and refrigerant address "00" flashes.
- •Check that the remote controller's display has stopped before continuing.
- 2. Press the temperature ① **(a)** buttons.
- •Select the refrigerant address of the indoor unit for the self-diagnosis.

Note: The refrigerant address is set using the outdoor unit's dip switch (SW1). (For more information, see the outdoor unit installation manual.)

- Point the remote controller at the sensor on the indoor unit and press the HOUR button.
- •If an air conditioner error occurs, the indoor unit's sensor emits an intermittent buzzer sound, the operation light flashes, and the inspection code is output.
- Point the remote controller at the sensor on the indoor unit and press the ON/OFF button.
- •The check mode is released.

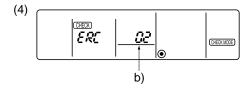












12-1-2. Remote controller Diagnosis

If operation can not be carried out from remote controller, try remote controller diagnosis with following process.

- ① First, check the electricity current marker. When correct voltage (DC12V) is not supplied to remote controller, the electricity current marker is put out. If the electricity current marker is not lighted, check the remote controller wiring and the indoor units.
 - a) Electric current marker
- ② Transfer to remote controller diagnosis mode
 Hold down the ⊕ "CHECK" button for five seconds or more,
 and following display appears.

 Press the ⊚ "FILTER" button, and remote controller diagnosis will begin.
- 3 Remote controller diagnosis result
 - (1) When the remote controller is functioning correctly Check other possible causes, as there is no problem with remote controller. Consider the unit is normal when remote controller transmits the result of diagnosis to indoor or outdoor unit, and receives the same data back.
 - (2) When remote controller has malfunction The remote controller must be replaced. If the transmitting-receiving circuit is deffective, ['NG'] blinks.

"NG" will be displayed when remote controller transmits the result of diagnosis to indoor or outdoor unit, and receives no response.

When there might be other problems than diagnosed remote controller,

- (3) There might be 'noise' on transmission path or damage of other remote controllers or indoor units. Check the transmission path and other controllers. If the transmission is not possible, [E3] blinks. "E3" will be displayed when remote controller transmits the result of diagnosis to indoor or outdoor unit and receives different data back.
- (4) The number of data errors is the number of margin between the number of generated data from the remote controller and the actual number of bits that were transmitted along the transmission path. If the data error is displayed, noise and the like are interfering with the transmission data. Check the transmission path. If the data error has occurred, [ERC] and number of data errors are displayed.
- b) Number of generated data errors (maximum 66 errors)

When the number of data errors is 02.

Transmission data from remote controller

Transmission data on transmission path

④ Cancel the remote controller diagnosis Hold down the ⊕ "CHECK" button for five seconds or more to cancel remote controller diagnosis, then [H0] operation lamp will blink and the display screen will return to the status before remote controller diagnosis in about 30 seconds.

12-2. Trouble shooting by inferior phenomena

Phenomena (1)Remote controller display does not			Factor	Countermeasure		
		oller display	does not	Reference (Meaning of the indoor control board	LED) ————	
work. (Electric current marker " • " is not displayed on the remote controller.)				LED1 : Micro computer power supplyDisplay of DC14V is supply or not from indoor power. LED2 : Power output supplied to remote controllerDisplay the power condition supplied to wired remote controller. When the refrigerant address is "0" supplied power output ON.		
	Indoor control p.c.board LED			LED3 : Indoor outdoor communication monitorBlinking, when receiving the signal r		
	LED1	LED2	LED3	blinking, when receiving the signal i		
1	off	off	off	Main power is not turned on. (Power supply inferior) Mis-wiring, breaking or contact failure of the connecting line.	Check the power wiring to the outdoor unit and the breaker. Check for incorrect wiring, wiring breaks and poor connections between the indoor and outdoor units.	
2	Lighting	off	off (or blinking)	Refrigerant address excepts "0". Mis-wiring, breaking or contact failure of the connecting line.	①Set the refrigerant address to "0" (only 1 refrigerant can be "0" for group control). ②Check for incorrect wiring, wiring breaks and poor connections between the indoor and outdoor units.	
3	Lighting	Blinking (or lighting)		①Short circuit, miswiring and breaking	 Check for shorts, incorrect wiring and wiring breaks in the remote controller wires. Replace the remote controller if the voltage to the remote controller terminal block (TB6) is between 10 and 16V DC. 	
	emaining "H mote contro		n the	①At longest 2 minutes after the power supply "H0" is displayed to start up.	Normal operation	
				©Communication fault between the remote controller and indoor. ©Communication fault between the indoor and outdoor. ©Outdoor unit protection device is opened. (Abnormal code will be displayed after 2~6 minutes.) Turn the power supply OFF/ON, and check the fc in far error is displayed on the remote controlle unit's LED within 6 minutes: Refer to the self-diagnosis table on p. 115 to to appropriate action. (If "Ho!" display remains for 6 minutes: Failure in indoor control PCB or remote control		
op dis tu	nen pressineration swit splay is app rned off soo	ch the OPE eared but it n.	RATION will be	①After cancelling to select function from the remote controller, the remote controller operation switch will be not accepted for approx 30 seconds.	Normal operation	
re wo	en controllin mote contro orking. (Disp reless remo	ller no beep play is availa	and not able on the	①The pair number settings of the wireless remote controller and indoor control PCB are mismatched. ②Disconnecting of wireless receiving board and contact failure. ③Factor of the above (1). ①Check the pair number settings. ②Check the indoor controller board or tor (CN90). Check the wireless receiving board nector (CNB) ③Check the details of above (1).		
(5)When operating by the wireless remote controller, beep sound is heard without working.				 No operation for max. 2 minutes after the power supply ON. Remote operation is prohibited. Remote controlling adaptor is connected to the indoor controller board (CN32). Remote operation is prohibited by centralised controller etc. since it is connected to MELANS. Factor of the above (2). 	①Normal operation②Normal operation③Check the details of above (2).	
6)Upward/downward vane performance fault.				③Factor of the above (2). oward/downward vane performance ①When the unit is as follows in the HEAT mode, the		

Phenomena	Factor	Countermeasure
(7)Left/right louver performance fault.	DLouver motor fault. Disconnecting, breaking and contact fault of the connector.	①Louver motor resistance value check ②Check the removing of indoor controller board (CNL) breaking line and contact fault.
(8)Though the remote controller display is normal in cool mode, the capacity is not enough.	 ①Filter clogging (dirt) ②Heat exchanger clogging (dirt) ③Air duct short cycle. ④Refrigerant shortage. ⑤Operation failure in electronic expansion valve ⑥Thermistor connection failure ⑦Incorrect piping size ⑧Piping is too long. 	 Open the grille to check the filter. Clean the filter and remove dust or dirt away. Clean the heat exchanger. Lowering the indoor piping temperature and intake pressure means clogging in the heat exchanger. Remove screen in the air duct (air outlet/intake). Check if gas leaks or not in the piping joint. Check the refrigerant circuit operation status. Check the piping size. Check the capacity loss characteristic for
(9)Though the remote controller display is normal in Heat mode, the capacity is not enough.	 ①Filter clogging (dirt) ②Heat exchanger clogging (dirt) ③Air duct short cycle. ④Refrigerant shortage. ⑤Outdoor unit bypass circuit failure ⑥Indoor reverse check valve failure Reverse check valve failure may cause refrigerant leakage and restrictor failure. ⑦Heat insulator of refrigerant pipes is defective. ⑨Malfunction of LEV. ⑨Loose connection in thermistor. 	the piping length. ①Open the grille to check the filter. Clean the filter and remove dust or dirt away. ②Clean the heat exchanger. Rising the indoor piping temperature and outlet pressure means clogging in the heat exchanger. ③Remove screen in the air duct (air outlet/ intake). ④Check if gas leaks or not in the piping joint. ⑤Operating condition check in the refrigerant cycle. ⑤Since outlet temperature and indoor heat exchanger temperature does not rise, measure the outlet pressure and determine the countermeasure. ⑦Check the heat insulator. ⑥,⑥Check the function of refrigerant circuit.

12-3. Error code list.

Error code is displayed under following conditions.

- *1. When occurring a communication error, the remote controller display does not match with the outdoor LED display: (or does not display).
- *2. Beep tone is heard during trouble shooting by the wireless remote controller.

①Indoor unit error

Indic	Indication		Error code			F 1
LED1(Green)	LED2(Red)	Display of remote controller or outdoor LED	Beep output	Main remote controller	Inspected unit	Error details
4 blinking	1 blinking	P1	Beep ×1	5101	Indoor	Abnormality of room temperature thermistor (TH1).
		P2	Beep ×2	5102	Indoor	Abnormality of pipe temperature thermistor/Liquid (TH2).
		P9	Beep ×2	5103	Indoor	Abnormality of pipe temperature thermistor/Cond./Eva. (TH5)
	2 blinking	P4	Beep ×4	2503	Indoor	Abnormality of drain sensor (DS).
		P5	Beep ×5	2500, 2502	Indoor	Malfunction of drain-up machine.
	3 blinking	P6	Beep ×6	1503/1504	Indoor	Freezing / overheating protection is working.
	4 blinking	P8	Beep ×8	1110	Indoor	Abnormality of pipe temperature.

② Remote controller, indoor/outdoor unit transmission error

Indic	Indication		Error code		Inapacted unit	Caran dataile
LED1(Green)	LED2(Red)	Display of remote controller or outdoor LED	Beep output	Main remote controller	Inspected unit	Error details
2 blinking	1 blinking	EA	Short 2 beep ×2 times	6844	Outdoor	Indoor/outdoor unit connector mis-wiring, Number of indoor unit over (5 numit or more)
		Eb	Short 2 beep ×2 times	6845	Outdoor	Indoor/outdoor unit connector mis-wiring (Mis-wiring, disconnection)
		EC	Short 2 beep ×2 times	6846	Outdoor	Start-up timer over
	2 blinking	E6	Beep ×3	6840	Indoor	Indoor/outdoor unit transmission error (Signal receiving error)
		E7	Beep ×3	6841	Indoor	Indoor/outdoor unit transmission error (Transmitting error)
		E8	Short 2 beep ×3 times	6840	Outdoor	Indoor/outdoor unit transmission error (Signal receiving error)
		E9	Short 2 beep ×3 times	6841	Outdoor	Indoor/outdoor unit transmission error (Transmitting error)
	3 blinking	E0	No output	No display	Remote controller	Remote controller transmission error (Signal receiving error)
		E3	No output	No display	Remote controller	Remote controller transmission error (Transmitting error)
		E4	Beep ×9	6831	Indoor	Remote controller transmission error (Signal receiving error)
		E5	Beep ×9	6832	Indoor	Remote controller transmission error (Transmitting error)
	4 blipking	EF	Beep ×10	6607	Indoor	M-NET transmission error
	4 blinking		Short 2 beep ×10	6608	Outdoor	M-NET transmission error
	5 blinking	Ed	timesShort 2 beep ×4	0403	Outdoor	Serial transmission error

③ M-NET Transmission error

Indication		Error code			la sa sata da da da i		
LED1(Green)	LED2(Red)	Display of remote controller or outdoor LED	Beep output	Main remote controller	Inspected unit	Error details	
2 blinking	5 blinking	A0	Short 2 beep ×4 times	6600	Outdoor	M-NET•Address duplicate definition	
		A2	Short 2 beep ×4 times	6602	Outdoor	M-NET•Hard ware error of transmission P line	
		А3	Short 2 beep ×4 times	6603	Outdoor	M-NET•BUS BUSY	
		A6	Short 2 beep ×4 times	6606	Outdoor	M-NET•Transmission error with transmission P line	
		A7	Short 2 beep ×4 times	6607	Outdoor	M-NET•NO ACK	
		A8	Short 2 beep ×4 times	6608	Outdoor	M-NET•NO RESPONSE	

4 Outdoor unit error

Group			Error code	Error Name	Inspection method	Remarks
П	1 blinking	1 blinking	F1 (4103)	Reverse phase detection	Reverse phase detection, Power source and indoor/outdoor connecting lines erroneous connection.	
) ƙlddr			F2 (4102)	L3-phased open phase detection	Detection the L3-phased open phase	
wer si		2 blinking	F3 (5202)	63L connector open	3 minutes sequence detection of 63L connector open	
Inspected error when the power supply ON.			F4 (4124)	49C connector open	3 minutes sequence detection of 49C connector open	
when			F9 (4119)	Connector 2 or more open	Connector 2 or more open	
derror		3 blinking	FA (4108)	L2-phased open phase or 51CM connector open	3 minutes continuous detection of L2-phased open phase or 51CM connector open	
pecte			F7 (4118)	Reverse phase detector circuit (Controller board) fault.	Detection the signal inputless of controller board	
Ш			F8	Input circuit fault	Consider the unit abnormal when a synchronizing signal of power supply has not been inputted for 0.5 second.	
	3 blinking	1 blinking	U2 (1102)	Abnormal high discharging temperature	Detection the 3 minutes sequence of "Discharging thermistor (TH4) ≧ 125°C" or "Discharging thermistor (TH4) ≧ 135°C	
			U2 (1108)	Inner thermostat (49C) working detector	Inner thermostat working detector	Only PU(H)-P5,P6YGA (functioning : 125±5°C) (return : 98±11°C)
ż		2 blinking	U1 (1302)	Abnormal high pressure (High pressure switch 63H worked)	1 second detection of no compressor current after 1 second of start-up	Detected by CTWorking: 3.3MPaReset: 2.6MPa
lo yld			U1	Direct cut working detector	1 second detection of no compressor current	Detected by CT
Inspected error when the power supply ON.			UE (1509)	High pressure error (ball valve closed)	1 second detection of no compressor current within 20 seconds of Heat Start-up	Detected by CT
ne pow			UL (1300)	Abnormal low pressure	Low pressure switch working detection	Only PU(H)-P5,P6YGA
vhen t		3 blinking	Ud (1504)	Over heat protection	Detection the formula of liquid pipe thermistor (TH3) ≧ heat protected temperature	
error v		4 blinking	U6 (4101)	Compressor over current (Overload) breaking	3 seconds detection of over loaded current value	
ected			UA (4101)	Compressor over current (Terminal overload relay working)	Thermal overload relay working detection	Only PU(H)-P•YGA(A) type
lnsp			UF (4100)	Compressor over current (start-up locked) breaking	Locked current detection within 5 seconds of start-up	
			UF (4100)	Compressor over current (operating locked) switching	Locked current detection during the compressor operation	
			UH (5300)	Current sensor error	One second detection of no compressor current at the compressor start-up	
		5 blinking	U3 (5104)	Discharging thermistor error detection	Open/short circuit of discharging thermistor (TH4)	
			U4 (TH3:5105) (TH6:5107)	Outdoor thermistor error	Open/short circuit of the liquid pipe thermistor (TH3) or EVA/COND pipe thermistor (TH6)	

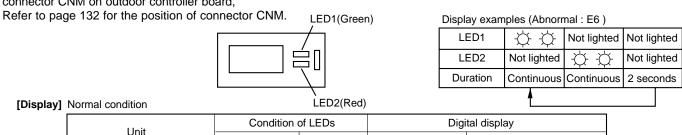
^{*} Beep of "U" error and "F" error is be-beep.

<Inspection function of units>

[For inspection, use outdoor controller board that is normally equipped.]

The blinking patterns of both LED1 (green) and LED2 (red) indicate the types of abnormality when it occurs.

Types of abnormality can be indicated in details by connecting inspectionkit for servicing A-controlled units PAC-SK52ST to connector CNM on outdoor controller board,



Unit	Condition of LEDs		Digital display		
Offic	LED1(Green)	LED2(Red)	Code	Indication of the display	
When the power is turned on.	Lighted	Lighted	-⇔-	Alternately blinking display	
When unit stops	Lighted	Not lighted	00,02,etc.	Operation mode	
When unit operates	Lighted	Lighted	C4,H6,etc.	Operation mode	

12-4. SELF-DIAGNOSIS ACTION TABLE

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method		Judgment and action
P1	Abnormality of room temperature thermistor (TH1) ① The unit is in three-minute resume prevention mode if short/open of thermistor is detected. Abnormal if the unit dose not reset normally after three minutes. (The unit returns to normal operation, if it has normally reset.) ② Constantly detected during Cooling, drying, and heating operation. Short: 90°C or more Open: -40°C or less	Defective thermistor characteristics Contact failure of connector (CN20) on the indoor controller board. (Insert failure) Breaking of wire or contact failure of thermistor wiring Defective indoor controller board	 ①-③ Check resistance value of thermistor. 0°C ······15.0kΩ 30°C ····1.8kΩ 10°C ····9.6kΩ 40°C ····1.3kΩ 20°C ····6.3kΩ If you put force on (draw or bend) the lead wire with measuring resistance value of thermistor breaking of wire or contact failure can be detected. ② Check contact failure of connector (CN20) on the indoor controller board. Refer to page 128 to 130. Put the power on again and check restart after inserting connector again. ④ Check room temperature display on remote controller. Replace indoor controller board if there is abnormal difference with actual room temperature. There is no abnormality if none of above comes within the unit. Put the power off, and on again to operate.
P2	Abnormality of pipe temperature thermistor/Liquid (TH2) ① The unit is in three-minute resume prevention mode if short/open of thermistor is detected. Abnormal if the unit does not reset normally after three minutes. (The unit returns to normal operation, if it has normally reset.) ② Constantly detected during Cooling, drying, and heating (except defrosting) operation. Short: 90°C or more Open: -40°C or less	Defective thermistor characteristics Contact failure of connector (CN21) on the indoor controller board.(Insert failure) Breaking of wire or contact failure of thermistor wiring Defective refrigerant circuit is causing thermistor temperature of 90°C or more or -40°C or less. Defective indoor controller board.	 ①—③ Check resistance value of thermistor. For characteristics, refer to (P1) above. ② Check contact failure of connector (CN21) on the indoor controller board. Refer to page 128 to 130. Put the power on and check restart after inserting connector again. ④ Check pipe < liquid> temperature with remote controller in trial run mode. If pipe < liquid> temperature is exclusively low (in cooling mode) or high (in heating mode), refrigerant circuit may have defective. ⑤ Check pipe < liquid> temperature with remote controller in trial run mode. If there is exclusive difference with actual pipe < liquid> temperature, replace indoor controller board. There is no abnormality if none of above comes within the unit. Put the power off, and on again to operate.
P4	Abnormality of drain sensor (DS) ① Suspensive abnormality, if short/open of thermistor is detected for 30 seconds continuously. Put off compressor and indoor fan. ② Short/open is detected for 30 seconds continuously during suspensive abnormality. (The unit returns to normal operation, if it has normally reset.) ③ Detect the following condition. • During cooling and drying operation. • In case that pipe iquid> temperature-room temperature <-10deg (Except defrosting) • When pipe iquid> temperature or room temperature is short/open temperature. • During drain pomp operation. Short: 90°C or more Open: -20°C or less	Defective thermistor characteristics Contact failure of connector (CN31) on the indoor controller board. (Insert failure) Breaking of wire or contact failure of drain sensor wiring Defective indoor controller board.	①—③ Check resistance value of thermistor. 0°C ······6.0kΩ 10°C ·····3.9kΩ 20°C ····2.6kΩ 30°C ····1.3kΩ ② Check contact failure of connector (CN31) on the indoor controller board. Refer to page 128 to 130. Put the power on again and check restart after inserting connector again. ④ Replace indoor controller board if drain pomp operates with the line of drain sensor connector CN31-① and ② is short-circuited, and abnormality reappears. There is no abnormality if none of above comes within the unit. Put the power off, and on again to operate.
P5	Malfunction of drain pump (DP) Suspensive abnormality, if thermistor of drain sensor is let heat itself and temperature rises slightly. Put off compressor and indoor fan. Drain pomp is abnormal if the condition above is detected during suspensive abnormality. Constantly detected during drain pomp operation.	Malfunction of drain pomp Defective drain Clogged drain pomp Clogged drain pipe Attached drop of water at the drain sensor Drops of drain trickles from lead wire. Clogged filter is causing wave of drain. Defective indoor controller board.	 Check if drain-up machine works. Check drain function. Check the setting of lead wire of drain sensor and check clogs of the filter. Replace indoor control p.c. board if drain pomp operates with the line of drain sensor connector CN31-① and ② is short-circuited and abnormality reappears. Refer to page 128 to 130. There is no abnormality if none of above comes within the unit. Put the power off, and on again to operate.

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method	Case	Judgment and action
P6	Freezing/overheating protection is working ① Freezing protection The unit is in six-minute resume prevention mode if pipe liquid or condenserevaporator> temperature stays under -15°C for three minutes, three minutes after the compressor started. Abnormal if it stays under -15°C for three minutes again within 16 minutes after six-minute resume prevention mode. ② Overheating protection The units is in six-minute resume prevention mode if pipe <condenser-evaporator> temperature is detected as over 74°C after the compressor started. The temperature of over 74°C is detected again within 10 minutes after six-minute resume prevention mode.</condenser-evaporator>	(Cooling or drying mode) ① Clogged filter (reduced airflow) ② Short cycle of air path ③ Low-load (low temperature) operation beyond the toler- ance range ④ Defective indoor fan motor • Fan motor is defective. • Indoor controller board is defective. ⑤ Overchange of refrigerant ⑥ Defective refrigerant circuit (clogs) (Heating mode) ① Clogged filter (reduced airflow) ② Short cycle of air path ⑥ Over-load (high temperature) operation beyond the toler- ance range ④ Defective indoor fan motor • Fan motor is defective. • indoor controller board is defective. ⑤ Overcharge of refrigerant ⑥ Defective refrigerant circuit (clogs) ⑦ Bypass circuit of outdoor unit is defective.	(Cooling or drying mode) ① Check clogs of the filter. ② Remove shields. ④ Measure the resistance of fan motor's winding. Measure the output voltage of fan's connector (FAN) on indoor controller board. *The indoor controller board should be normal when a current of AC 220V to 240V is detected while fan motor is connected. Refer to page 128 to 130. ⑤ Check operating condition of refrigerant circuit. (Heating mode) ① Check clogs of the filter. ② Remove shields. ④ Measure the resistance of fan motor's winding. Measure the output voltage of fan's connector (FAN) on indoor controller board. *The indoor controller board should be normal when a current of AC 220V to 240V is detected while fan motor is connected. Refer to page 128 to 130. ⑤ ① Check operating condition of refrigerant circuit.
P8	Abnormality of pipe temperature (Cooling mode) Detected as abnomal when the pipe temperature is not in the cooling range 3 minutes later of compressor start and 6 minutes later of the liquid or condenser/evaporator pipe is out of cooling range. Note 1) It takes at least 9 min. to detect. Note 2) Abnormality P8 is not detected in drying mode. Cooling range: Indoor pipe temperature (TH2 or TH5) − intake temperature (TH1) ≦ -3 deg TH: Lower temperature between: liquid pipe temperature and condenser/evaporator temperature (Heating mode) When 10 seconds have passed after the compressor starts operation and the hot adjustment mode has finished, the unit is detected as abnormal when condenser/evaporator pipe temperature is not in heating range with in 20 minutes. Note 3) It takes at least 27 minutes to detect abnormality. Note 4) It excludes the period of defrosting (Detection restarts when defrosting mode is over) Heating operation = 5 deg ≦ (Condenser/Evaporator temperature (TH5) − intake temperature(TH1))	Slight temperature difference between indoor room temperature and pipe <liquid condenser-evaporator="" or=""> temperature thermistor Shortage of refrigerant Disconnected holder of pipe quid or condenser-evaporator> thermistor Defective refrigerant circuit Converse connection of extension pipe (on plural units connection) Converse wiring of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire (on plural units connection) Defective detection of indoor room temperature and pipe <condenser-evaporator> temperature thermistor Stop valve is not opened completely.</condenser-evaporator></liquid>	①④ Check pipe quid or condenser-evaporator> temperature with room temperature display on remote controller and outdoor controller board. Pipe quid or condenser-evaporator> temperature display is indicated by setting SW2 of outdoor controller board as follows. ②③ Check converse connection of extension pipe or converse wiring of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire. ⑤ Check outdoor four way valve action TH2 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH5 temperature display TH2 a 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 1 2 3 4 5 6 Th 2 3 4 5 6 Th 2 3 4 5 6 Th 2 3 4 5 6 Th 3

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method	Case	Judgment and action
P 9	Indoor unit No.1 Indoor unit N Outdoor	① Defective thermistor characteristics ② Contact failure of connector (CN29) on the indoor controller board. (Insert failure) ③ Breaking of wire or contact failure of thermistor wiring ④ Temperature of thermistor is 90°C or more or -40°C or less caused by defective refrigerant circuit. ⑤ Defective indoor controller board Defective display Output Defective display Indoor unit No.3 Indoor unit No.4 controller board	 ①—③ Check resistance value of thermistor. For characteristics, refer to (P1) above. ② Check contact failure of connector (CN29) on the indoor controller board. Refer to page 128 to 130. Put the power on and check restart after inserting connector again. ④ Operate in trial run mode and check pipe <condenser- evaporator=""> temperature with outdoor controller board. If pipe <condenser-evaporator> temperature is exclusively low (in cooling mode) or high (in heating mode), refrigerant circuit may have defective.</condenser-evaporator></condenser-> ⑤ Operate in trial run mode and check pipe <condenser- evaporator=""> temperature with outdoor controller board. If there is exclusive difference with actual pipe <condenser-evaporator> temperature replace indoor controller board There is no abnormality if none of above comes within the unit. Put the power off and on again to operate. Pipe <condenser-evaporator> temperature display is indicated by setting SW2 of outdoor controller board as follows.</condenser-evaporator></condenser-evaporator></condenser->
E4	Remote controller signal receiving error ① Abnomal if indoor controller board can not receive normally any data from remote controller or from other indoor controller board for three minutes. ② Indoor controller board can not receive any signal from remote controller for two minutes.	Contact failure at transmission wire of remote controller All remote controllers are set as "sub" remote controller. In this case, E0 is displayed on remote controller, and E4 is displayed at outdoor LED. Defective transmitting receiving circuit of remote controller Defective transmitting receiving circuit of indoor controller board Noise has entered into the transmission wire of remote controller. Remote controller is connected to the unit once, and removed without power reset. Wiring regulations are not observed. Refer to (2) The transmitting specification for "A" control on page 59. Length of wires Number of remote controllers Diameter of wires Number of indoor units	 ① Check disconnection or looseness of indoor unit or transmission wire of remote controller. ② Set one of the remote controllers "main". If there is no problem with the action above. ③ Diagnose remote controllers. a) When "RC OK" is displayed, Remote controllers have no problem. Put the power off, and on again to check. If abnormality generates again, replace indoor controller board. b) When "RC NG" is displayed, Replace remote controller. c) When "RC E3" is displayed, d) When "ERC 00-06" is displayed, [c),d) →Noise may be causing abnormality.] * If the unit is not normal after replacing indoor controller board in group control, indoor controller board of address "0" may be abnormal.
E 5	Remote controller transmitting error ① Abnormal if indoor controller board can not check the blank of transmission path for three minutes. ② Abnormal if indoor controller board can not finish transmitting 30 times consecutively.	Defective transmitting receiving circuit of indoor controller board Noise has entered into the transmittion wire of remote controller. Duplicate setting of refrigerant address (In group control) Remote controller is wired up among indoor units (twin, triple or quadro units).	Put the power off, and on again to check. If abnormality generates again, replace indoor controller board. Check duplicate setting of refrigerant address (outdoor controller board) SW1 (3 to 6).

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method	Case	Judgment and action
E6 (<i>ξδ</i>)	Indoor/outdoor unit communication error (Signal receiving error) ① Abnormal if indoor controller board can not receive any signal normally for six minutes after putting the power on. ② Abnormal if indoor controller board can not receive any signal normally for three minutes. ③ Consider the unit abnormal under the following condition: When two or more indoor units are connected to one outdoor unit, outdoor unit cannot receive a signal for three minutes from indoor controller board, a signal which allows outdoor controller board to transmit signals.	Contact failure, short circuit or, mis-wiring (converse wiring) of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire. Mis-wiring of outdoor power supply wire and indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire Defective transmitting receiving circuit of indoor controller board Defective transmitting receiving circuit of indoor controller board Noise has entered into indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire.	* Check LED display on outdoor controller board. Refer to EA-EC item (on outdoor unit section) if LED displays EA-EC. ① Check disconnection or looseness of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire of indoor unit or outdoor unit. ② Check wiring of outdoor power supply wire and indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire ③-⑤ Put the power off, and of again to check. If abnormality generates again, replace indoor controller board or outdoor controller board. * Other indoor controller board may have defective in case of twin triple indoor unit system.
E7	Indoor/outdoor unit communication error (Transmitting error) Abnormal if "1" receiving is detected 30 times continuously though indoor controller board has transmitted "0".	Defective transmitting receiving circuit of indoor controller board Noise has entered into power supply. Noise has entered into outdoor control wire.	①-③ Put the power off, and on again to check. If abnormality generates again, replace indoor controller board.

<Abnormalities detected when the power is put on>

(Note 1) The number in () is the error cord of upper remote controller (M-NET) (Note 2) Refer to indoor unit section for code P and code E.

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method	(Note 2) Refer to indoor unit se	Judgment and action
Error Code	weaming of error code and detection method		
None	_	 No voltage is supplied to terminal block (TB1) of indoor unit. a) Power supply breaker is put off. b) Contact failure or disconnection of power supply terminal c) L1-phased open phase Electric power is not charged to power supply terminal of controller board. a) Contact failure of power supply terminal b) Disconnection of terminal R or 4/S on controller board Defective outdoor controller board a) Fuse 5A on controller board is blown. b) Defective parts 	 ① Check following items. a) Power supply breaker b) Connection of power supply terminal block (TB1). c) Connection of power supply terminal block (TB1). ② Check following items. a) Connection of power supply terminal block (TB1). b) Connection of terminal on controller board ③ Replace following items. a) Fuse 5A b) Controller board (When items above are checked but the units can not be repaired)
F1 (4103)	Reverse phase detection, Power supply and indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire converse connection 1. Three seconds after power on, judge reverse phase by detecting voltage phase of each phase. 2. Abnormal four minutes after power on if power supply and indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire have converse connection.	 ① L1, L2, L3 are not connected correctly. ② Converse wiring of outdoor power supply line (TB1) and indoor power supply wire (TB4) 	Check outdoor power supply connection (TB1) Replace two phases (for example phase L1 and phase L2) out of three phases of outdoor power supply line (TB1) Check wiring connection.
F2 (4102)	L3-phased open phase detection Detect open phase two seconds after power on.	① L3-phased open-phase	① Check power supply.

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method	Case	Judgment and action
F3 (5202)	63L connector open Abnormal if 63L connector circuit is open for three minutes continuously after power supply. 63L: Low-pressure switch (PUH-P5, 6YGA and PU-P5, 6YGA Only.)	 Disconnection or contact failure of 63L connector on outdoor controller board Disconnection or contact failure of 63L 63L is working due to refrigerant leakage or defective parts. Defective outdoor controller board 	 ① Check connection of 63L connector on outdoor controller board. Refer to page 131. ② Check the 63L side of connecting wire. ③ Check refrigerant pressure. Charge additional refrigerant. Check continuity by tester. Replace the parts if the parts are defective. ④ Replace outdoor controller board.
F4 (4124)	The connector of 49C is open Consider the unit abnormal when the circuit of connector (49C) remains open for three consecutive minutes with the power on. 49C: Inner thermostat (Compressor) (PUH-P5, 6YGA and PU-P5, 6YGA Only.)	The connector of 49C on outdoor controller board has contact failure or disconnection. The switch of 49C has contact failure or disconnection. Power supply was turned on when 49C has been tripped. 49C has been tripped (defective parts). Outdoor controller board is defective.	Check connection of 49C connector on outdoor controller board. Refer to page 131. Check the 49C side of connecting wire. (3)4 Check the continuity by tester. Replace defective parts. Replace the outdoor controller board.
F7 (4118)	Reverse phase detector circuit (controller board) fault Abnormal if some of each phase detection signal is not input three seconds after power supply.	Detective outdoor controller board	Replace outdoor controller board.
F9 (4119)	2 or more connectors open Abnormal if two more out of connector (63L, 49C, 51CM) circuits are open for three minutes continuously after power on.	Disconnection or contact failure of connector (63L, 49C, 51CM) on outdoor controller board Disconnection or contact failure of (63L, 49C, 51C). Defective (63L, 49C, 51C) (defective parts) Defective outdoor controller board.	 Check connection of (63L, 49C, 51CM) connector on outdoor controller board. Refer to page 131. Check the (63L, 49C, 51CM) side of connecting wire. Check continuity by tester. Replace the parts if the parts are defective. Replace outdoor controller board.
FA (4108)	51CM connector open Abnormal if 51CM connector circuit is open for three minutes continuously after power on. 51CM: Thermal Relay	Disconnection or contact failure of 51CM connector on outdoor controller board Disconnection or contact failure of 51CM Defective 51CM (defective parts) Defective outdoor controller	Check connecting wire. Check connecting wire. Check continuity by tester. Replace the parts if the parts are defective. Replace outdoor controller board.

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method	Case	Judgment and action
EA (6844)	Indoor/outdoor unit connector miswiring, excessive number of units (5 units or more) 1. Outdoor controller board can automatically check the number of connected indoor units. Abnormal if the number of connected indoor units can not be set within four minutes after power on because of mis-wiring of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire and the like. 2. Abnormal if outdoor controller board recognizes the number of connected indoor units as "5 units or more".	Contact failure or mis-wiring of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire. Diameter or length of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire is out of specified capacity. Five or more indoor units are connected to one outdoor unit. Defective transmitting receiving circuit of outdoor controller board Defective transmitting receiving circuit of indoor controller board Noise has entered into power supply or indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire. Remote controller is wired up among indoor units (twin, triple or quadro units). Two or more outdoor units has refrigerant address "0." (In case of group control).	 ① Check disconnection or looseness or polarity of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire of indoor and outdoor units. ② Check diameter and length of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire. Outdoor-indoor units' interval: 50m maximum Indoor-indoor units' interval: 30m maximum Also check if the connection order of flat cable (VVF etc.) is S1, S2, S3. ③ Check the number of indoor units that are connected to one outdoor unit. (If EA is detected.) ④⑤ Put the power off, and on again to check. Replace outdoor controller board or indoor controller board if abnormality is displayed again. Check the indoor/ outdoor unit connecting wire. ⑥ Inspect transmission line to solve the problem.
Eb (6845)	Mis-wiring of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire (converse wiring or disconnection) Outdoor controller board can automatically set the unit number of indoor units. Abnormal if the indoor unit number can not be set within four minutes after power on because of mis-wiring (converse wiring or disconnection) of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire.	Contact failure or mis-wiring of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire Diameter or length of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire is out of specified capacity. Defective transmitting receiving circuit of outdoor controller board Defective transmitting receiving circuit of indoor controller board Noise has entered into power supply or indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire. Remote controller is wired up among indoor units (twin, triple or quadro units). Two or more outdoor units has refrigerant address "0." (In case of group control). Outdoor power supply board is defective.	 Wire the remote controller to one of the multiple indoor units. Set the refrigerant address of outdoor units with different number starting from "0." Unless the wire has contact failure, disconnect CN2S on indoor power supply board to measure the voltage. When CN2S does not have a current of DC12V to DC16V, replace the indoor power supply board. The descriptions above, ①-⑨, are for EA, Eb and EC.
EC (6846)	Start-up time over The unit can not finish start-up process within four minutes after power on.	Contact failure of indoor/out-door unit connecting wire Diameter or length of indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire is out of specified capacity. Noise has entered into power supply or indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire. Remote controller is wired up among indoor units (twin, triple or quadro units). Two or more outdoor units has refrigerant address "0." (In case of group control).	
Ed (0403)	Serial communication error The communication between outdoor controller board and M-NET p.c. board is not available.	Breaking of wire or contact failure of connector between outdoor controller board and M-NET p.c. board. Contact failure of M-NET p.c. board power supply line Entrance of noise into transmission wire Defective transmitting receiving circuit of M-NET p.c. board Defective serial transmitting receiving circuit of outdoor controller board	 ① Check disconnection, looseness, or breaking of connecting wire between outdoor controller board CN1 and M-NET p.c. board CN5. ② Check departure or looseness of M-NET p.c. board power supply line (CND-TB1). ③ Replace M-NET p.c. board. ④ Replace outdoor controller board.

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method	Case	Judgment and action
U1 (1302)	Switch 63H worked) Abnormal if high-pressure switch 63H worked (more than 3.24 MPa) during compressor operation. 63H: High-pressure switch * Use current sensor to detect work or return of 63H. 2) Clogged filter of indoor unit Decreased airflow caused by dirt of indoor heat exchanger Locked indoor fan motor Malfunction of indoor fan motor Defective operation of stop valve (Not full open) Clogged or broken pipe Locked outdoor fan motor Malfunction of outdoor fan motor Malfunction of outdoor fan motor Malfunction of outdoor fan motor Disconnection or contact failure of 63H connection Defective outdoor controller board Defective action of liner expansion valve Refrigerant overcharge		 ①-⑥ Check indoor unit and repair defectives. ⑦ Check full open stop valve. ⑧ Check piping and repair defectives. ⑨-⑫ Check indoor unit and repair defectives. ③, ⑭ Put the power off and check UH display when the power is put again. Follow the UH display if UH is displayed. ⑤ Check linear expansion valve. Refer to page 49 to 51. ⑥ Replace refrigerant.
U1	Abnormal low current or open phase An extreme degradation of current value causes abnormal stop. Abnormal if current detected phase (V-phase) is open phase after first compressor start-up after supplying the power by three phase power supply model. When compressor is operating, compressor is suspended under the following condition: and when current detector (CT) detects a current, which is lower than the detected current specified in the table below, under the following condition: Condition> For PUH-P1VGA, VGAA. UK/ PU(H)-P1.6 ~ P4VGA, VGAA. UK Current detector (CT) has detected a current, which is lower than the detected current specified in the table below, for 0.7-0.8 second. For PU(H)-P1.6 ~ P6YGA, YGAA. UK Current detector (CT) has detected a current, which is lower than the detected current, which is lower than the detected current, which is lower than the detected current specified in the table below, for 0.4-0.5 second.	Shortage of refrigerant Abnormal pressure degradation by pomp down operation V-phased open phase of compressor Abnormal compressor Not abnormal if V is instantly displayed when the main power is put off.	Check if refrigerant pressure is not degraded. Check current of compressor operation when abnormality occurred. Check wiring of compressor. Check or replace compressor.
	[A] Model Detected current Model Detected current		
U2 (1102)	Abnormal high discharging temperature Abnormal if discharging temperature ther- mistor (TH4) exceeds following tempera- ture during compressor operation. Normal operation: 125°C or more for three minutes continuously or 135°C During defrosting: 135°C	Over-heated compressor operation caused by shortage of refrigerant Defective operation of stop valve Defective thermistor Defective outdoor controller board Defective action of linear expansion valve	Check intake super heat. Check leakage of refrigerant. Charge refrigerant. Check if stop valve is full open. When U3 is displayed when the power is put again. When U3 is displayed, refer to "Judgement and action" for U3. Check linear expansion valve. Refer to page 49 to 51.

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method	Case	Judgment and action
U2 (1108)	Inner thermostat (49C) working detector Abnormal if inner thermostat (49C) works during compressor operation. 49C: inner thermostat 135±5°C [PU(H)-P5, 6YGA]	Over-heated compressor operation caused by shortage of refrigerant Defective operation of stop valve Disconnection or contact failure of connector (26C/49C) on outdoor controller board Disconnection or contact failure of 26C/49C Defective outdoor controller board Defective action of linear expansion valve	Check intake super heat. Check leakage of refrigerant. Charge refrigerant. Check if stop valve is full open. 3-s After checking connection, operate again to check operation. Check linear expansion valve. Refer to page 49 to 51.
U2 (1501)	Abnormal shortage of refrigerant Abnormal if intake super heat exceeds following temperature during heating compressor operation. 70°C or more, and indoor pipe <condenser- evaporator=""> temperature (TH5) is 35°C or less.</condenser->	Leakage or shortage of refrigerant Defective operation of stop valve (not full open) Defective thermistor (TH4, TH5, TH6) Defective outdoor controller board Defective action of electric expansion valve	Check leakage of refrigerant. Charge refrigerant. Check if stop valve is full open. The power off and check if U3 or U4 is displayed when the power is put again. When U3 or U4 is displayed, refer to "Judgement and action" for U3 or U4. Check linear expansion valve. Refer to page 49 to 51.
U3 (5104)	Open/short circuit of discharging thermistor (TH4) Abnormal if open (0°C or less) or short (216°C or more) is detected during compressor operation. (Detection is inoperative for five minutes of compressor starting process and for 10 minutes after defrosting.)	Disconnection or contact failure of connector (TH4) on the indoor controller board. Defective thermistor Defective outdoor controller board	① Check contact of connector (TH4) on the indoor controller board. Refer to page 49 to 51. Check breaking of the lead wire for thermistor (TH4). Refer to page 131 and 132. ② Check resistance value of thermistor(Refer to page 49 to 51), or check temperature by microcomputer(Mode switch of SW2). ③ Replace outdoor controller board.
U4 (5105) (5107)	Open/short circuit of the liquid pipe thermistor (TH3) or outdoor Condenser-Evaporator pipe thermistor (TH6) Abnormal if open (-39°C or less) or short (88°C or more) is detected during compressor operation. (Detection is inoperative for seven minutes after 10 seconds of compressor starting and for 10 minutes after defrosting.)	Disconnection or contact failure of connector (TH3/TH6) on the indoor controller board. Defective thermistor Defective outdoor controller board	Check contact of connector (TH3/TH6) on the indoor controller board. Refer to page 49 to 51. Check breaking of the lead wire for thermistor (TH3/TH6). Refer to page 131 and 132. Check resistance value of thermistor(Refer to page 49 to 51), or check temperature by microcomputer(Mode switch of SW2). Replace outdoor controller board.
U6 (4101)	Compressor over current (overload) breaking Abnormal if current value exceeds overload set value during compressor operation. P1.6 ·····4.5 P2 ·····5.8 P2.5 ·····6.4 P3 ·····9.0 P4 ·····9.0 P5 ·····15.0 P6 ·····17.0	Gas pipe side ball valve and liquid pipe side stop valve are shut during operation. Abnormal compressor Abnormal power supply voltage Overload operation	Open ball valve and stop valve. Check or replace compressor. Refer to page 52 and 53. Check power supply voltage. Check short cycle.
Ud (1504)	Over heat protection (over-load operation protection/abnormal fan) Abnormal if pipe thermistor detects the value that exceeds set value during compressor operation. P1.6-P6······70°C	In cooling mode: defective outdoor fan (fan motor) or short cycle of air path Defective thermistor Defective outdoor controller board	① Check outdoor fan (fan motor) Refer to page 49 to 51. ②④ Put the power off and operate again to check if U4 is displayed. If U4 is displayed, follow the U4 processing direction.
UE (1302)	Abnormal High pressure (63H worked) This error is detected (3.24MPa) from 63H action within 20 seconds of compressor starting in the first heating mode after power on. 63H: high-pressure switch	Gas pipe side ball valve and liquid pipe side stop valve are shut during operation. Disconnection or contact failure of 63H Defective outdoor controller board Power supply reset is detected while indoor filter clogs and overload heating operation. Defective outdoor controller board Defective action of linear expansion valve	 Open ball valve and stop valve. Put the power off, and operate again to check if F5 is displayed. If F5 is displayed, follow the F5 processing direction. Check indoor filter. Replace outdoor controller board. Check linear expansion valve. Refer to page 49 to 51.

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method	Case	Judgment and action
UF (4100)	Compressor over current (start-up locked) breaking Abnormal if compressor current exceeds 1.2 times of overload set value.	Abnormal compressor Clogged indoor filter Open-phase compressor	Check compressor. Refer to page 52 and 53. Check indoor unit and repair defective. Check connection.
UH (5300)	Current sensor error Abnormal if compressor current is not detected on first compressor start-up after power supply is put on.	Disconnection or contact failure of connector (52C) on outdoor controller board Disconnection or contact failure of coil 52C Defective outdoor controller board Defective parts of 52C Compressor V-phased wire does not penetrate through current detector.	①② Check connection. ③ Replace outdoor controller board. ④ Check 52C. ⑤ Check wiring.
UL (1300)	Abnormal low pressure (63H worked) Abnormal if connector (63L) is open (under- 0.03MPa) during compressor operation.	Gas pipe side ball valve and liquid pipe side stop valve are shut during operation. Disconnection or contact failure of connector (63L) on outdoor controller board. Disconnection or contact failure of 63L. Defective outdoor controller board Leakage or defective of refrigerant Defective action of linear expansion valve	Open ball valve and stop valve. ②③④ Put the power off and on again to check if F3 is displayed on restarting. If F3 is displayed, follow the F3 processing direction. Leakage or defective of refrigerant ⑥ Check linear expansion valve Refer to page 49 to 51.
E0 (No display)	Remote controller communication error (Signal receiving error) (1) Abnormal if any signal from IC of refrigerant address "0" could not normally received for three minutes. (2) Abnormal if sub remote controller could not receive any signal for two minutes.	Defective communication circuit of remote controller Defective communication circuit of indoor controller board of refrigerant address "0". Noise has entered transmission wire of remote controller. All remote controllers are set as "sub" remote controller. In this case, E4 is displayed at outdoor LED, and E0 is displayed at remote controller. Wiring regulations are not observed. Refer to (2) The transmitting specification for "A" control on page 59. Length of wires Number of remote controllers Diameter of wires Number of indoor units	 ①②③ Diagnose remote controller Dispose as follows according to diagnosis result. a) When "RC OK" is displayed, Remote controllers have no problem. Put the power off, and on again to check. If, "H0" is displayed for four minutes or more, replace indoor controller board. b) When "RC NG" is displayed, Replace remote controller. c) When "RC E3" or "ERC 00-66" is displayed, noise may be causing abnormality. ④ Set one of the remote controllers "main", if outdoor LED is E4 while E0 is displayed at remote controller.
E3 (No display)	Remote controller communication error (Transmitting error) (1) Abnormal if sub remote controller could not find blank of transmission path for six seconds. (2) Abnormal if remote controller could not finish transmitting 30 times continuously.	Defective communication circuit of remote controller. Noise has entered transmission wire of remote controller. Two or more remote controllers are set as "main."	
E8 (6840)	Indoor/outdoor unit communication error (Signal receiving error) (Outdoor unit) (1) Abnormal if outdoor controller could not receive anything normally for three minutes.	Contact failure of indoor/out-door unit connecting wire Defective communication circuit of indoor controller board Defective communication circuit of indoor controller board Noise has entered indoor/out-door unit connecting wire.	Check disconnection or looseness of indoor/ outdoor unit connecting wire of indoor or out- door units. Put the power off, and on again to check. Replace indoor controller board or outdoor controller board if abnormality is displayed again.

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method	Case	Judgment and action
E9 (6841)	 Indoor/outdoor unit communication error (Transmitting error) (Outdoor unit) (1) Abnormal if "0" receiving is detected 30 times continuously though indoor controller has transmitted "1". (2) Abnormal if outdoor controller could not find blank of transmission path for three minutes. 	Defective communication circuit of outdoor controller Noise has entered power supply. Noise has entered indoor/ outdoor unit connecting wire. Indoor/ outdoor unit connecting wire has contact failure. Defective communication circuit between indoor and outdoor unit on indoor controller board.	①②③ Put the power off, and on again to check. Replace outdoor controller board if abnormality is displayed again.
EF (6607 or 6608)	Not defined error code This code is displayed when not defined error code is received.	Noise has entered transmission wire of remote controller. Noise has entered indoor/outdoor unit connecting wire.	①② Put the power off, and on again to check. Replace indoor controller board or outdoor controller board if abnormality is displayed again.

<M-NET communication error>

(Note) "Indoor unit" in the text indicates M-NET p.c. board in outdoor unit.

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method	Case	Judgment and action
	Address duplicate definition	① There are two or more same	Search the unit with same address as abnor-
A0	This error is displayed when transmission from the units of same address is detected.	address of controller of out- door unit, indoor unit, FRESH MASTER, or LOSSNAY.	mality occurred. If the same address is found, shut of the power supply of outdoor unit and indoor unit and FRESH MASTER or LOSSNAY
(6600)	Note) The address and attribute displayed at remote controller indicate the controller that detected abnormality.	② Noise has entered into trans- mission signal and signal was transformed.	at the same time for two minutes or more after the address is corrected, and put the power on again. Check transmission waveform or noise on transmission wire.
A2 (6602)	Hard ware error of transmission Pline Transmission processor intended to transmit "0", but "1" appeared on transmission wire. Note) The address and attribute display at remote controller indicate the controller that detected abnormality.	Error is detected if waveform is transformed when wiring works of transmission wire of outdoor unit, indoor unit, FRESH MASTER or LOSSNAY are done, or polarity is changed with the power on and transmission data collide each other. Defective transmitting receiving circuit of transmission processor Transmission data is changed by the noise on transmission.	If the works of transmission wire is done with the power on, shut off the power supply of outdoor unit and indoor unit and FRESH MASTER or LOSSNAY at the same time for two minutes or more, and put the power on again. Check transmission waveform or noise on transmission wire.
A3 (6603)	BUS BUSY 1. Over error by collision damage Abnormal if transmitting is not possible for 8-10 minutes continuously because of collision of transmission. 2. Data could not reach transmission wire for 8-10 minutes continuously because of noise or etc. Note) The address and attribute displayed at remote controller indicate the controller that detected abnormality.	Transmission processor could not transmit because short cycle voltage of noise and the like have entered into transmission wire continuously. Transmission quantity has increased and transmission is not possible because there was wiring mistake of terminal block for transmission wire (TB3) and terminal block for central control (TB7) in outdoor unit. Transmission are mixed with others and occupation rate on transmission wire rose because of defective repeater (a function to connector or disconnect transmission of control and central control system) of outdoor unit, then abnormality is detected.	 Check if transmission wire of indoor unit, FRESH MASTER, LOSSNAY, or remote controller is not connected to terminal block for central control (TB7) of outdoor unit. Check if transmission wore of indoor unit, FRESH MASTER or LOSSNAY is not connected to terminal block for transmission wire of outdoor unit. Check if terminal block for transmission wire (TB3) and terminal block for central control (TB7) is not connected. Check transmission waveform or noise on transmission wire.
A6 (6606)	Communication error with communication Pline Defective communication between unit processor and transmission processor Note) The address and attribute display at remote controller indicate the controller that detected abnormality.	 ① Data of transmission processor or unit processor is not transmitted normally because of accidental trouble such as noise or thunder surge. ② Address forwarding from unit processor is not transmitted normally because of defective transmission processor hardware. 	Shut of the power supply of outdoor unit and indoor unit and FRESH MASTER or LOSSNAY at the same time for two minutes or more, and put the power on again. System returns normally if abnormality was accidental malfunction If the same abnormality generates again, abnormality-generated controller may be defective.

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method	Case	Judgment and action
Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method NO ACK 1. Transmitting side controller detects abnormal if a massage was transmitted but there is no reply (ACK) that a massage was received. Transmitting side detects abnormality every 30 seconds, six times continuously. Note) The address and attribute displayed at remote controller is indicate the controller that did not reply (ACK).	Common factor that has no relation with abnormality source. ① The unit of former address does not exist as address switch has changed while the unit was energized. ② Extinction of transmission wire voltage and signal is caused by over-range transmission wire. • Maximum distance200m • Remote controller line(12m) ③ Extinction of transmission wire voltage and signal is caused by type-unmatched transmission wire. Type	Judgment and action Always try the followings when the error "A7" occures. ① Shut off the power supply of outdoor unit and indoor unit and FRESH MASTER or LOSS-NAY at the same time for two minutes or more, and put the power on again. If malfunction was accidental, the unit returns to normal. ② Check address switch of abnormality-generated address. ③ Check disconnection or looseness of abnormality-generated or abnormality-detected transmission wire (terminal block and connector) ④ Check if tolerance range of transmission wire is not exceeded. ⑤ Check if type of transmission wire is correct or not.
	2. If displayed address as attribute is out	VCTF, VCTFK, CVV CVS, VVR, VVF, VCT Diameter125mm² or more (4) Extinction of transmission wire voltage and signal is caused by over-numbered units. (5) Accidental malfunction of abnormality-detected controller (noise, thunder surge) (6) Defective of abnormality-generated controller	If there were some trouble of ①-⑤ above, repair the defective, then shut off the power supply of outdoor unit and indoor unit and FRESH MASTER or LOSSNAY at the same time for two minutes or more, and put the power on again. • If there was no trouble with ①-⑤ above in single refrigerant system (one outdoor unit), controller of displayed address or attribute is defective.
A7 (6607)	If displayed address or attribute is out- door unit, Indoor unit detects abnormality when indoor unit transmitted to outdoor unit and there was no reply (ACK).	Contact failure of transmission wire of outdoor unit or indoor unit Disconnection of transmission connector (CN2M) of outdoor unit Defective transmitting receiving circuit of outdoor unit or indoor unit	 If there was no trouble with ①-⑤ above in offerent refrigerant system (two or more outdunits), judge with ⑥. ⑥ If address of abnormality source is the address that should not exist, there is the unit that memorizes nonexistent address information. Delete useless address information.
	3. If displayed address or attribute is indoor unit, Remote controller detects abnormality when remote controller transmitted to indoor unit and there was no reply (ACK).	During group operation with indoor unit of multi- refrigerant system, if remote controller transmit to indoor unit while outdoor unit power supply of one refrigerant system is put off or within two minutes of restart, abnormality is detected. Contact failure of transmission wire of remote controller or indoor unit Disconnection of transmission connector (CN2M) of indoor unit Defective trnamsitting receiving circuit of indoor unit or remote controller	tion with manual setting function of remote controller. Only the system FRESH MASTER or LOSS-NAY are connected to, or the system that is equipped with group setting of different refrigerant system. If there was no trouble with ①-⑥ above, replace the controller board of displayed address or attribute. If the unit does not return normally, multi-controller board of outdoor unit may be defective
	If displayed address or attribute is remote controller, Indoor unit detects abnormality when indoor unit transmitted to remote controller and there was no reply (ACK).	During group operation with indoor unit of multi- refrigerant system, if indoor unit transmit to remote controller while outdoor unit power supply of one refrigerant system is put off or within two minutes of restart, abnormality is detected. Contact failure of transmission wire of remote controller or indoor unit Disconnection of transmission connector (CN2M) of indoor unit Defective trnamsitting receiving circuit of indoor unit or remote controller	

From the previous page.

Error Code	Meaning of error code and detection method	Case	Judgment and action
	5. If displayed address or attribute is FRESH MASTER, Indoor unit detects abnormality when indoor unit transmitted to FRESH MASTER and there was no reply (ACK).	During sequential operation of indoor unit and FRESH MASTER of other refrigerant system, if indoor unit transmits to FRESH MASTER while outdoor unit power supply of same refrigerant system with FRESH MASTER is put off or within two minutes of restart, abnormality is detected. Contact failure of transmission wire of indoor unit or FRESH MASTER Disconnection of transmission connector (CN2M) of indoor unit or FRESH MASTER Defective transmitting receiving circuit of indoor unit or FRESH MASTER	Same as mentioned in "A7" of the previous page.
A7 (6607)	6. If displayed address or attribute is LOSSNAY, Indoor unit detects abnormality when indoor unit transmitted to LOSSNAY and there was no reply (ACK).	If the power supply of LOSS-NAY is off, indoor unit detects abnormality when it transmits to LOSSNAY. During sequential operation of indoor unit and LOSSNAY of other refrigerant system, if indoor unit transmits to LOSSNAY while outdoor unit power supply of same refrigerant system with LOSSNAY is put off or within two minutes of restart, abnormality is detected. Contact failure of transmission wire of indoor unit of LOSSNAY Disconnection of transmission connector (CN2M) of indoor unit	
	7. If displayed address or attribute is nonexistent,	Defective transmitting receiving circuit of indoor unit or LOSSNAY The unit of former address does not exist as address switch has changed while the unit was energized. Abnormality is detected when indoor unit transmitted because the address of FRESH MASTER and LOSSNAY are changed after sequential operation of FRESH MASTER and LOSSNAY by remote controller.	
A8 (6608)	M-NET+NO RESPONSE Abnormal if a massage was transmitted and there were reply (ACK) that massage was received, but response command does not return. Transmitting side detects abnormality every 30 seconds, six times continuously. Note) The address and attribute displayed at remote controller is indicate the controller that did not reply (ACK).	Transmitting condition is repeated fault because of noise and the like. Extension of transmission wire voltage and signal is caused by over-range transmission wire. Maximum distance200m Remote controller line(12m) Extension of transmission wire voltage and signal is caused by type-unmatched transmission wire. Type With shield wire-CVVS, CPEVS With normal wire (no shield)-VCTF, VCTFK, CVVCVS, VVR, VVF, VCTDiameter125mm² or more Accidental malfunction of abnormality-generated controller	Check transmission waveform or noise on transmission wire. Shut off the power supply of outdoor unit and indoor unit and FRESH MASTER or LOSS-NAY at the same time for two minutes or more, and put the power on again. If malfunction was accidental, the unit returns to normal. If the same abnormality generates again, controller of displayed address and attribute may be defective.

13

TEST POINT DIAGRAM

13-1. INDOOR UNIT

13-1-1. Indoor power board

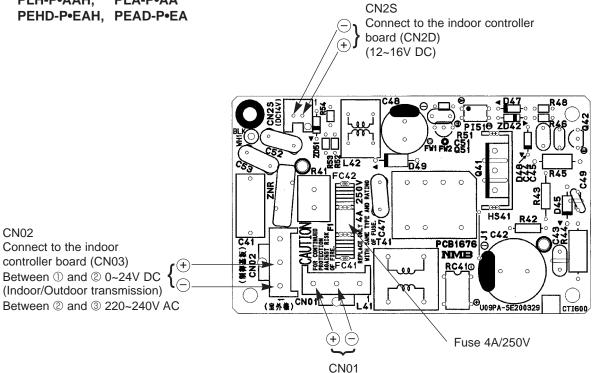
• PLH-P•KAH, PLA-P•KA PCA-P•GA

PCH-P•GAH, PCA-P•HA

PKA-P•GA PKH-P•GAH, PKH-P•FALH, PKA-P•FAL

PSA-P•GA PSH-P•GAH,

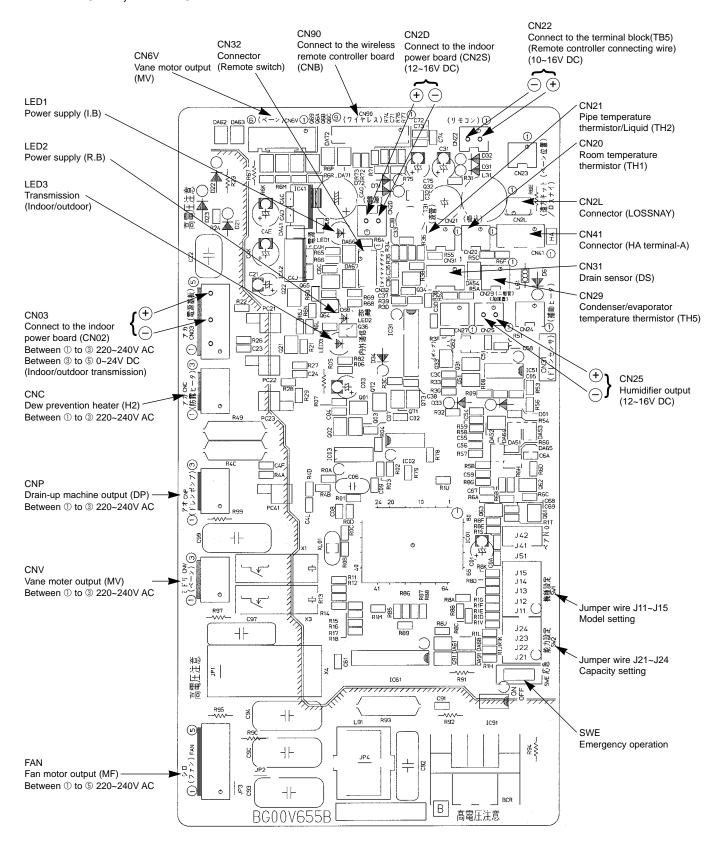
PLH-P•AAH, PLA-P•AA PEHD-P•EAH, PEAD-P•EA



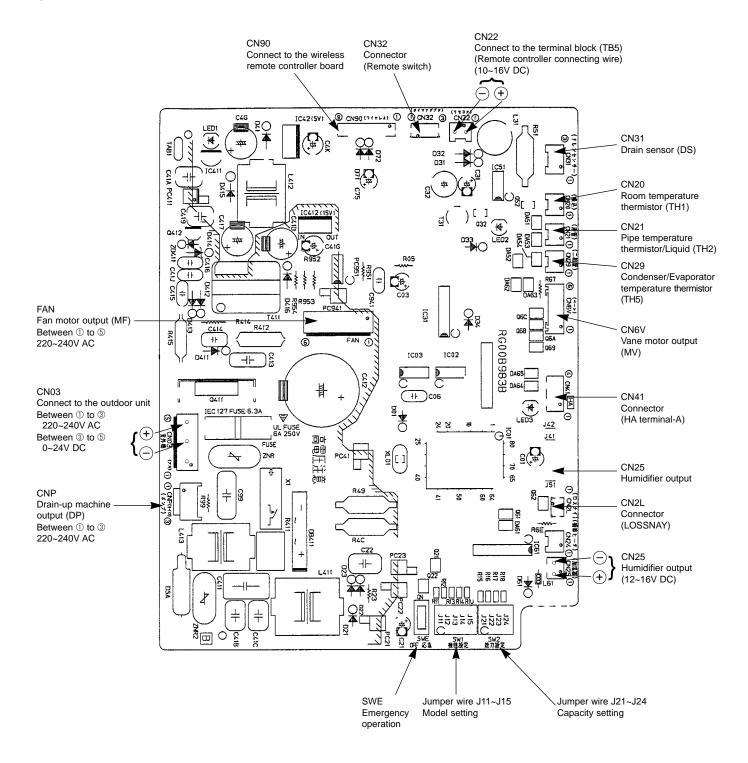
Connect to the Terminal Block (TB4) (Indoor/outdoor connecting line) Between ① and ② 220~240V AC Between 2 and 3 0~24V DC (Indoor/outdoor transmission)

13-1-2. Indoor controller board

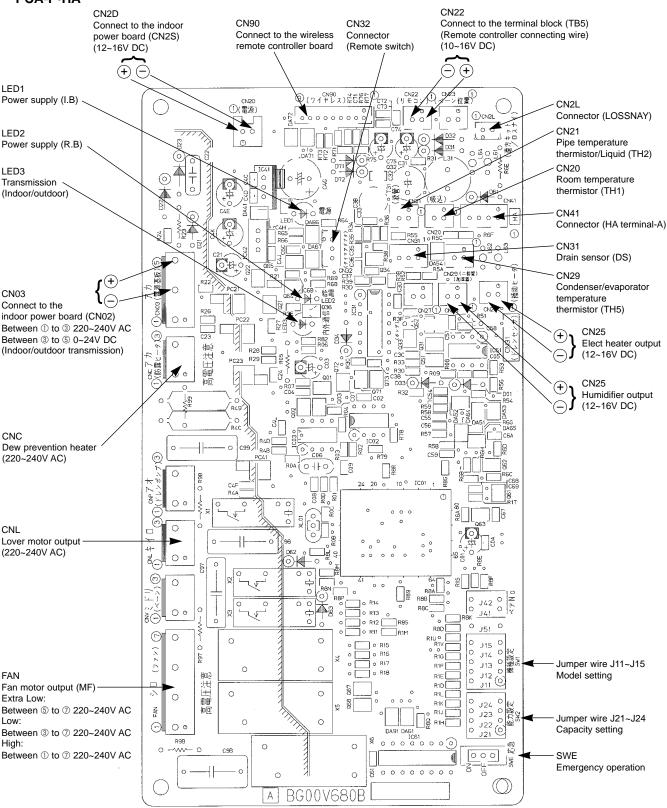
● PLH-P•KAH, PLA-P•KA
PLH-P•AAH, PLA-P•AA
PCH-P•GAH, PCA-P•GA
PKH-P•FALH, PKA-P•FAL
PKH-P•GALH, PKA-P•GAL



● PMH-P•BA



PSH-P•GAH, PSA-P•GA PEHD-P•EAH, PEAD-P•EA PCA-P•HA

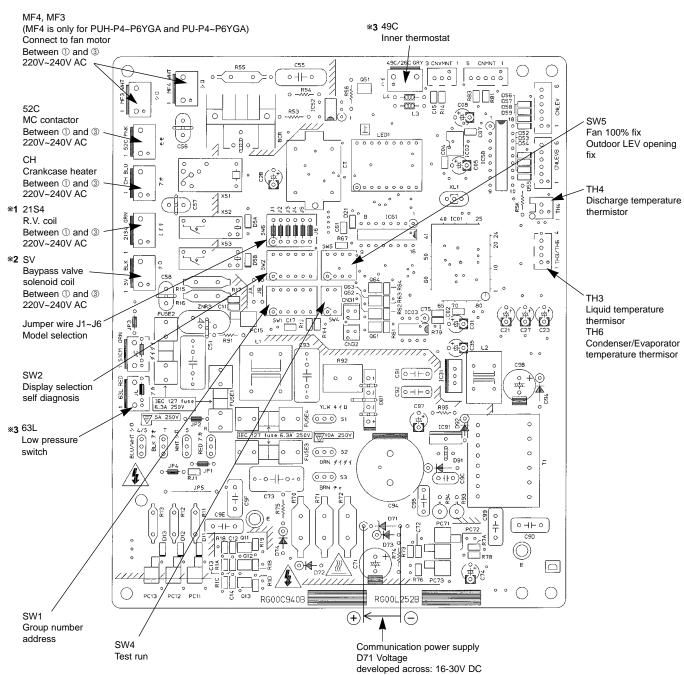


13-2. OUTDOOR UNIT

13-2-1. Outdoor controller board

● PUH-P1.6VGA PUH-P2VGA PUH-P2.5VGA PUH-P3VGA PUH-P1.6VGA PUH-P2YGA PUH-P2.5VGA PUH-P3YGA PUH-P4YGA PUH-P5YGA PUH-P6YGA

PU-P1.6VGA PU-P2VGA PU-P2.5VGA PU-P3VGA PU-P3YGA PU-P4YGA PU-P5YGA PU-P6YGA



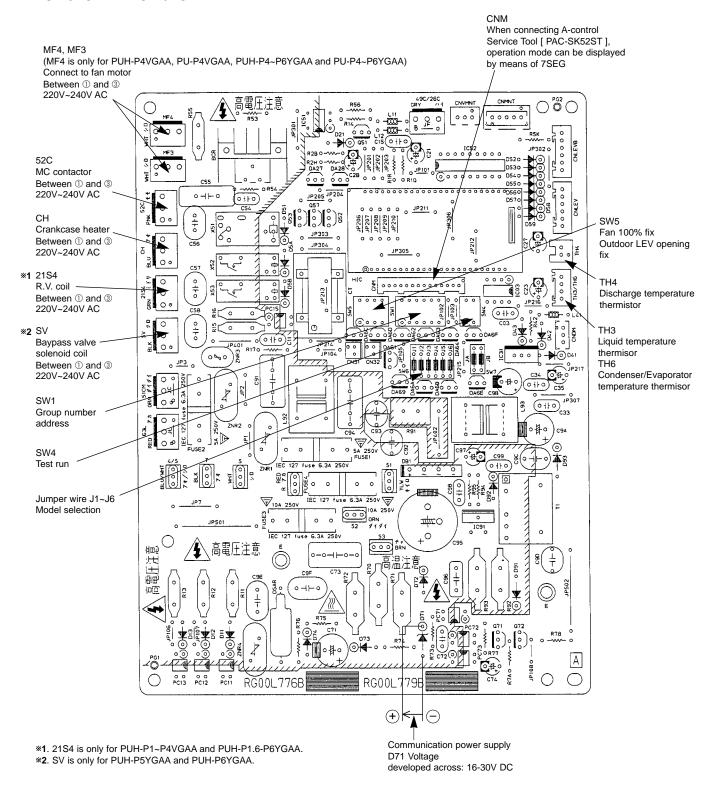
^{*1. 21}S4 is only for PUH-P1.6~P3VGA and PUH-P3-P6YGA.

^{*2.} SV is only for PUH-P5YGA and PUH-P6YGA.

^{*3. 63}L and 49C are only for PUH-P5,P6YGA and PU-P5,P6YGA.

● PUH-P1VGAA PUH-P1.6VGAA PUH-P2VGAA PUH-P2.5VGAA PUH-P3VGAA PUH-P4VGAA PUH-P1.6YGAA PUH-P2YGAA PUH-P2.5YGAA PUH-P3YGAA PUH-P4YGAA PUH-P5YGAA PUH-P6YGAA

PU-P1.6VGAA PU-P2VGAA PU-P2.5VGAA PU-P3VGAA PU-P4VGAA PU-P1.6YGAA PU-P2YGAA PU-P2.5YGAA PU-P3YGAA PU-P4YGAA PU-P5YGAA PU-P6YGAA



TROUBLESHOOTING

[for wired remote controller]
Before you call out a repair man, check the following table to see whether there is a simple solution to your problem.

Problem	Solution Solution	Problem	Solution
The room neither gets cool nor	Clean the filter. (Dust and rebris	A ticking noise is heard from	This sound is made when internal
warm very much.	that collects in the filter will decrease air-flow.)	inside of the unit.	parts of the unit expand or contract when the temperature changes.
	Check the temperature setting and	An odour is detected in the room.	This is caused when the unit
	adjust it if necessary.		expels odours that have been
	Increase the space surrounding the outdoor unit.		absorbed from the walls, carpets, furniture or clothing.
	Is the air intake or air outlet blocked?	A white mist is expelled from the indoor unit.	This may occur just after the unit is turned on when a high level of
	Is a window or door open?	indoor unit.	humidity is present in the room.
The unit does not blow air out right		Water or moisture is expelled	This occurs to expel water or mois-
away in the heating mode. The unit stops operating before	warm air. Frost forms when the outdoor tem-	from the outdoor unit.	ture that may have collected in the
arriving at the set temperature in	perature is low and humidity is		pipes or around piping fixtures. This occurs to dispel water from
the heating mode.	high.		the heat exchanger.
	Wait for about 10 minutes for the	The indicators of the remote con-	Turn on the power switch " ●" will
The airflow direction suddenly	frost to melt. After one hour of cooling-mode	troller do not light up when operated.	be displayed.
changes.	operation with the airflow in a	CENTRALLY CONTROLLED is	The start and stop function of the
	downward direction, the unit will	displayed in the remote controller.	remote controller are not available
	automatically change to the		when the CENTRALLY CON-
	"Horizontal air-flow" mode. This is to prevent any moisture that may		TROLLED message is lit.
	have collected from dripping.	The start and stop functions are	Wait about three minutes (opera-
	When the unit is in the heating or	not available just after restarting	tion has stopped to prevent dam-
	defrosting mode, it will automati-	the unit.	age to the air conditioner).
	cally change to the "Horizontal air-flow mode".	Con apped depon't match set for	Not an error.
	The vanes will go through a test	Fan speed doesn't match set fan speed during DRY operation.	During the DRY operation, blower
	run before they situate into the	(Sometimes no air comes out dur-	ON/OFF is controlled by a micro-
	specified angle.	ing DRY operation.)	processor to prevent overcooling
Air direction doesn't move (change).	1) Check whether the vane has been set to a fixed position (check		and to ensure efficient dehumidifi-
(Up/down vane, left/right louver)	whether the vane motor connector		cation. The fan speed can't be set by the remote controller during
(has been removed).		DRY operation.
	2) Check whether the unit has a		
	function for switching the air direction. If the unit doesn't have this	Fan speed doesn't match set fan	Not an error.
	function, "FUNCTION DOESN'T	speed during HEAT operation. (Sometimes no air comes out dur-	1). When the HEAT operation starts, to prevent the unit from
	EXIST" appears when you press	ing HEAT operation.)	emitting cold air, the fan speed is
	the remote control's UP/DOWN		gradually increased from zero to
	VANE or LOUVER button.		the set speed, in proportion to the temperature rise of the air emitted.
When changing the airflow direc-	The vanes will go through a test		2). When the room temperature
tion, the vanes make at least a	run before they situate into the		reaches the set temperature and
complete rotation before stopping	specified angle		the outdoor unit stops, the unit
in place.			starts the LOW AIR operation. 3). During the HEAT operation, the
There is a "swishing" noise that	This sound is made when refriger-		DEFROST operation is performed
occurs from the unit when water	ant inside of the unit is flowing or		to melt the frost adhering to the
flows.	refilling.		outdoor unit. During the DEFROST
Unit occasionally makes a gurgling	Not an error. This sound is caused		operation, the blower is stopped to prevent cold air coming from the
sound.	by the flow of the refrigerant in the		indoor unit.
	air conditioner being switched.		
Unit occasionally thuds.	Not an error. This sound is emitted	Air sometimes comes out when	Not an error. The blower operates to eliminate
Offic occasionally triuds.	when the air conditioner (outdoor	operation is stopped after HEAT operation.	the residual heat in the heated air
	unit) starts operating.		conditioner. It stops after about 1
Outdoor will a see it is a	Not an amount This		minute. This operation is performed
Outdoor unit occasionally rattles.	Not an error. This sound is caused by the blower air volume control		when operation is stopped with the electric heater ON.
	that the outdoor unit performs to		OLOGINO HOALGI OIN.
	maintain the optimum operation		
	status.		

Problem	Solution	Problem	Solution
The unit started even though the	Is this timer on?	"DEFROSTING" is displayed (no	Frost adheres to the outdoor unit
start/stop button was not pushed.	Press the start/stop button to stop the unit. Was a distant commend sent from the remote controller?	air comes out the unit).	when the outside air temperature is low and the humidity is high. This display indicates that the
	Find out if the remote controller was used. Is the CENTRALLY CON-		DEFROST operation is being per- formed to melt this frost. The DEFROST operation ends after about 10 minutes (15 minutes
	TROLLED message lit? Find out if the remote controller was used.		maximum). During the DEFROST operation, the indoor unit's heat exchanger
	Is the automatic (cooling/heating) mode selected? Press the start/ stop button to stop		becomes cold, so the blower is stopped. The up/down vane is automatically set to horizontal
	the unit.		blow. When the DEFROST opera-
The unit stopped even though the start/stop button was not pushed.	Is the timer on? Press the start/stop button to restart the unit.		tion ends, the unit switches to the HEAT SETUP operation.
	Was a distant command sent from the remote controller? Find out if the remote controller	An error code is displayed in the remote controller.	A self-diagnostic function is being performed to preserve the air conditioner.
	was used. Is the CENTRALLY CON- TROLLED message lit? Find out if the remote controller		* Do not attempt to make repairs yourself. Turn the main switch off and contact the dealer from whom you bought the air condi-
The remote controller's timer cannot be set.	was used. Set the schedule timer if one is connected.		tioner. Provide him or her with the name of the unit and the information displayed in the
"H0" is displayed in the remote controller.	An automatic startup test is being performed (will last for about two minutes).	No display appears on the wire-	remote controller. The batteries are becoming weak.
"FILTER" is displayed.	Indicates that it is time to clean the air filter. Clean the air filter. Press the FILTER button on the remote controller twice to make the display disappear. See the instruction manual that	less remote controller. Signals are not received by the thin sensor unless sent from close up.	Replace the batteries and press the reset button. * If the display does not appear after replacing the batteries, make sure that the (+,-) cells are aligned correctly.
	came with the product for how to clean the filter.	The operating display of the wire- less remote controller's receiver is flashing.	A self-diagnostic function is being performed to preserve the air conditioner.
"HEAT SETUP" is displayed.	Displayed when the unit starts HEAT operation, when the air conditioning function puts the compressor in operation mode, or when the outdoor unit ends DEFROST operation and returns to HEAT operation. The display disappears after about 10 minutes. "HEAT SETUP" displayed on the remote controller indicates that the indoor unit's heat exchanger hasn't fully heated up, so the blower air volume is restricted. To prevent cold air from being felt at this time, the up/down vane is automatically set to horizontal blow. When "HEAT SETUP" is released, the up/down vane returns to the setting specified by the remote controller.	nasning.	* Do not attempt to make repairs yourself. Turn the main switch off and contact the dealer from whom you bough the air conditioner. Provide him or her with the name of the unit.

[for wireless remote controller]

Before you call out a repair man, check the following table to see whether there is a simple solution to your problem.

Problem	Display reading	Cause	Solution
Unit does not operate at all.	When POWER ON/OFF button is pushed, there is not beep and	Main power switch is turned off.	Turn main power on. Then press the POWER ON/OFF button to
	nothing is displayed.		turn the unit on.
	3 3 3 4 3	Main power fuse has blown.	Replace the fuse.
		Outdoor unit`s ground fault breaker	Replace the ground fault breaker.
		is open.	
			Wait until power is restored, then
		·	press the POWER ON/OFF button
			to turn the unit on.
Unit discharges air well, but fails to			After checking the temperature
cool or heat the room well.	the unit operates.		setting.
		Filters are clogged.	Clean the filter and resume opera-
		00	tion.
		Outdoor unit's intake or outlet is	Remove the obstruction.
		obstructed.	
		A door or window has been open.	Shut door or window.
Unit does not start immediately.	Liquid-crystal display indicates that		Wait until the unit restarts automat-
-	the unit operates.		ically. The compressor may hesi-
			tate resuming because a three-
			minute resume prevention circuit is
			incorporated in the outdoor unit for
			protection of the compressor.

NOTE: After a power cut, the unit will not restart automatically. You will have to restart it by pressing the POWER - ON/OFF button on the remote controller.

If none of the above apply, turn the main switch off and contact the dealer from whom you bough the air-conditioner, telling him the model name and the nature of the problem. Do not try to fix the unit yourself.

In any of the following cases, turn off the main power switch and contact your local dealer for service:

- The operation lamp (on the main unit) flashes.
- The switches do not work properly.
- The circuit breaker trips frequently (or the fuse blows frequently).
- Water has accidentally been splashed into the unit.
- Water leaks from the unit.
- Something is accidentally dropped into the air-conditioner.
- An unusual noise is heard during operation.

The following do not indicate any malfunction:

•Odours :Smells such as tobacco or cosmetic odours may persist after they have been sucked into the unit.

-Sound of liquid flowing inside indoor unit :This can occur during or after operation and is simply the sound of refrigerant being circulated inside the unit.

•Ticking sound coming from indoor unit :This can occur when cooling or heating has just begun or has just stopped. It is caused by the indoor unit shrinking or expanding slightly due to the change in temperature.

•The message "CENTRALLY CONTROLLED" appearing on the LCD panel : From time to time, this message may come up on the LCD panel. This does not indicate any malfunction.

15

SYSTEM CONTROL

15-1. VARIETY OF SYSTEM CONTROL FUNCTIONS

System Name	System Digram	Features	Parts To Be Procured (Sold separately or obtained locally.)
A. Remote controller operation (Standard type)	Indoor unit Outdoor Remote controller	There are two types of remote controllers: wired type and wireless type. Simultaneous twin, triple and quad units are counted as one unit and the indoor units can be operated or stopped simultaneously. An individual twin is counted as two units and the indoor units can be operated independently. Each can perform a different operation. For example, one unit can be used for cooling while another is used for heating.	
B. Two remote controller operation	Indoor unit Remote controller	 Up to two remote controller can be connected to one group. Simultaneously twin, triple and quad units are counted as one group. The operating control is the most recent command (last entered priority). 	Wired remote controller Wireless remote controller
C. 1 remote controller group operation	Indoor unit Outdoor Remote unit controller	 The remote controller is connected and the address for each outdoor unit is set so that a group of up to 16 units can be started sequentially. Simultaneous twin, triple and quad units are counted as one unit. One group can operate in the same mode but the on/off operation of the thermostat is performed independently by each outdoor unit. 	Wired remote con- troller
D. Power failure auto- matic recovery operation		This can be set by using the function selection from the remote controller.	
E. Individual opera- tion from separate room	Indoor unit Remot controller	The remote controller cord for the wired remote controller can be extended to up to 500 meters. The optical receiving section cord for the wireless remote controller cannot be extended.	Remote controller extension cord (0.3 to 1.25 mm²)
F. Control operation of joint remote/ handheld units.	Relay box Indoor unit Remote controller Distant operating panel	Group on/off of all air conditioners can be done from remote unit. Switching of remote control/hand-held control can be performed.	Remote ON/OFF (PAC-SE55RA-E) Relay box (Installed locally)
G. Operation by external signal		Compatible with either level or pulse signals.	Remote ON/OFF (PAC-SE55RA-E)
H. Erasing of remote display	Remote display kit Indoor unit Remote controller Remote display panel (Operation : Error)	Connect the "Remote Operation Adapter" (sold separately) and "Remote Display Panel" (Installed locally) to permit novoltage contact output of each signal for operation and error and remote input functions (pulse input) to be added.	Remote operation adapter (PAC-SF40RM-E) Remote Display Panel (Installed locally)
I. Timer operation		① On/Off time can be set in increments of 10 minutes. The standard model allows for up to one control cycle in a 24 hour period. There are three kinds of timers: on timer, off, timer and on/off timer.	
		② Connecting the "Program Timer" (sold separately) to the remote controller will provide setting control for On/Off in 30 minute increments in day increments.	Program timer (PAC-SC32PTA)
		Connection the "Remote Operation Adapter" to the circuit board of the indoor unit will allow operating control to be performed by a commercially available timer	Remote Operation Adapter (PAC-SE55RA-E) Timer (Commercially available)

System Name	System Digram	Features	Parts To Be Procured (Sold separately or obtained locally.)
J. Air conditioners operating control together with peripheral equip- ment	Lossnay ventilator Remote controller	Connect the indoor unit with a Mitsubishi Lossnay ventilator and the function selection of the remote controller can be used to change the fan speed of the Lossnay and operate it linked with or independent of the indoor unit.	Wired remote controller Lossnay operating cable (PAC-SB81VS)
K. Method for obtaining humidifier signal		It can obtain the humidifying signal linked to the heater operation of the air conditioners.	
L. Temperature sen- sor external mounting method		Temperature sensors for the air conditioners are provided as standard equipment at the intake port of the indoor unit and two locations of the wired remote controller. The function selection from the wired remote controller can be used for switching.	Wired remote controller
		If the sensor in the intake port of the indoor unit is replaced with a "Temperature Sensor" (sold separately), it can be externally mounted.	Temperature sensor (PAR-SE40TS-E)
M. Central control	Power supply unit Indoor unit Remote controller Central controller, others	If a dedicated outdoor unit (PUH-J**GAM) is used, it can be connected to a MELANS system controller (for M-NET). The hand held remote controller is the Slim A control remote controller. In the restriction of the MELANS system, the number of indoor units controlled is calculated as the number of dedicated outdoor units in the case of the A controller. (Any of from among simultaneous twin, triple and quad is counted as one unit.) Number of dedicated outdoor units controlled: Central controller (MJ-102MTR-B): 50 units Multi-panel controller (MJ-111AN-B): 50 units Group remote controller (PAC-SC30GR): 16 units	Outdoor unit for connecting to M-NET Central controller (MJ-102MTR-B) Group remote controller (PAC-SC30GR) Multi-panel controller (MJ-111AN-B)
L. Operation with external display device and control panel	Power supply unit Indoor unit Remote controller MB-101 Display or device MB-102	It is possible to form blocks (collections of multiple groups) to obtain contact points for operation settings (starting, stopping) and contact points for status monitoring (operation, error). MB-101: Maximum of 48 contact points. 12 blocks. MB-102: Maximum of 96 contact points, 24 blocks. Operation setting Starting and stopping can be done by block units or all at once. Status monitoring It is possible to monitor operation or stop status and error or normal operation status.	Outdoor unit for connecting to M-NET Parallel interface kit (MB-101, MB-102)
M. Demand control	Adapter to input external demand signals Relay circuit Outdoor unit Remote Indoor unit controller board	When outdoor controller board receives demand signals, outdoor unit is suspended and indoor units run under "fan" operation mode.	Adapter to input external demand signals (PAC-SC36NA) Relay circuit (PAC-SA86SK)

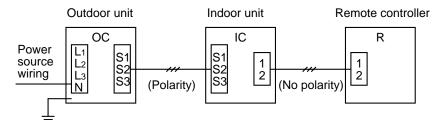
15-2. One Remote Controller (Standard) Operation

(1) One Wired Remote Controller

Slim Air Condition	ers System	Standard 1:1	Simultaneous Twin	Simultaneous Triple	Simultaneous Quadro
connection circuit	Outdoor unit OC	Indoor/Qutdoor OC	OC \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	OC 3.3	OC 3,3,3,3,3
(Controller cable)	Indoor unit IC	connection Cable IC-1 Remote controller 2	IC-1 IC-2		IC-1 IC-2 IC-3 IC-4
	Wired remote controller R	cable	R	R	R

(Reference)

- ① If simultaneous twin, triple or four, connect the remote controller to anyone of the indoor units. Can control all functions of the indoor unit even if different models (different types) are mixed. Note that there may be some restrictions of the functions.
- 2 Do not use crossover wiring among indoor units with simultaneous twin, triple or quadro units. (Prohibited item.)
- ® Electrical wiring diagram



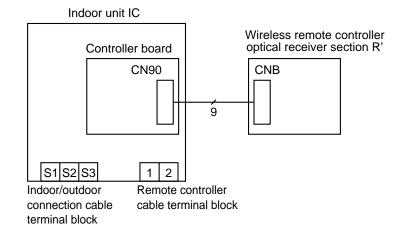
- Power supply terminal block L₁, L₂, L₃, N
- Indoor/outdoor connection cable terminal block S1, S2, S3 (Polarity)
- Remote controller cable terminal block 1,2 (No polarity)

(2) Wireless remote controller

Slim Air Condition	ers System	Standard 1:1	Simultaneous Twin	Simultaneous Triple	Simultaneous Quadro
Remote controller optical receiver	Outdoor unit OC	Indoor/Qutdoor OC	OC \3.3	OC 33,3 _3	OC 3.333
section connection circuit	Indoor unit IC	cable IC-1	IC-1 IC-2	C-1 C-2 C-3	IC-1 IC-2 IC-3 IC-4
	Wireless remote controller optical receiver section R'	1 ⁹ R'	19 R'	R'	R'

(Reference)

- ① If simultaneous twin, triple or four, connect the remote controller to anyone of the indoor units. Can control all functions of the indoor unit even if different models (different types) are mixed. Note that there may be some restrictions of the functions.
- @ Do not use crossover wiring among indoor units with simultaneous twin, triple or quadro units. (Prohibited item.)
- 3 Electrical wiring diagram



15-3. Two remote controller control operation

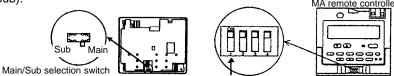
(1) Two Wired Remote Controllers

(OC: Outdoor unit IC: Indoor unit R-1 Master remote controller R-2 Slave remote controller)

Slim Air Condition	ers System	Standard 1:1	Simultaneous Twin	Simultaneous Triple	Simultaneous Quadro
Remote controller connection circuit (Controller cable)	Outdoor unit OC Indoor unit IC Wired remote controller R	OC 33 IC-1 2 2 R-1 R-2	OC 3 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	OC 3 3 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	OC 3 3 3 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
	Outdoor unit OC Indoor unit IC Wired remote controller R	73 10-1 12-2 R-1 R-2	OC 1 IC-2 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	OC 13 3 3 1C-2 IC-3 1C-2 IC-2 IR-2	OC 3 3 3 3 3 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

(Reference)

- ① If simultaneous twin, triple or four, connect the remote controller to anyone of the indoor units. Can control all functions of the indoor unit even if different models (different types) are mixed. Note that there may be some restrictions of the functions.
- ② Do not use crossover wiring among indoor units with simultaneous twin, triple or quadro units. (Prohibited item.)
- ③ On the main body of each remote controller, set the "Main/Sub selection switch" on one unit to "Main" (factory setting) and the other to "Sub". If MA remote controller, set switch No.1 to ON [(Main) Factory setting] and remaining switches to OFF (Sub).
 MA remote controller.



(2) Two wireless remote controllers

(OC; Outdoor unit IC; Indoor unit R; Master remote controller R'; Wireless remote controller optical receiver section)

Slim Air Condition	ers System	Standard 1:1	Simultaneous Twin	Simultaneous Triple	Simultaneous Quadro
Remote controller optical receiver	Outdoor unit OC		OC /3_,3	OC 33,3,3,3	OC 3 3 3 3
section connection circuit	Indoor unit IC	Cannot use two remote controllers.	IC-1 IC-2 19 19		
	Wireless remote controller optical receiver section R'		R-1 R-2	R-1 R-2	R-1 R-2

(Reference)

- ① If simultaneous twin, triple or four, connect the remote controller to anyone of the indoor units. Can control all functions of the indoor unit even if different models (different types) are mixed. Note that there may be some restrictions of the functions.
- ② Do not use crossover wiring among indoor units with simultaneous twin, triple or quadro units. (Prohibited item.)
- ③ Standard 1:1 While it is not possible to connect two remote controller optical sections to an indoor unit, it is possible to connect one each of the remote controller optical sections to each indoor unit. When this is done, all pair numbers are set to "0" (No setting required. Factory setting) and they can be stopped and started simultaneously.

(3) One each of wired and wireless remote controllers

(OC: Outdoor unit IC: Indoor unit R: Master remote controller R': Wireless remote controller optical receiver section)

Slim Air Co	nditioners System	Standard 1:1	Simultaneous Twin	Simultaneous Triple	Simultaneous Quadro
Remote controller	Outdoor unit OC	OC 3	OC /3 ,3	OC 33 33 3	OC 3 3 3 3
optical receiver section	Indoor unit IC	IC-1	IC-1 IC-2	IC-1 IC-2 IC-3	IC-1 IC-2 IC-3 IC-4
connection circuit	Remote controller optical receiver section R-R'	R R'	R R'	R R'	R R'

(Reference)

- ① If simultaneous twin, triple or four, connect the remote controller to anyone of the indoor units. Can control all functions of the indoor unit even if different models (different types) are mixed. Note that there may be some restrictions of the functions.
- ② Do not use crossover wiring among indoor units with simultaneous twin, triple or guadro units. (Prohibited item.)
- ③ On simultaneous twin, triple or four, it is possible to connect one each of the remote controller optical receiving section to each indoor unit.

15-4. Group control operation (Operating control of multiple refrigerant systems (2 to 16) as one group)

- Multiple Slim air conditioners operate at the same setting (operating mode, set temperature, etc.). However, each outdoor unit is turned on and off individually by the intake sensor.
- Can be used when there are restrictions when combining Free Combo Multi units (such as floor mount type and ceiling cassette, ceiling suspended, ceiling recessed, etc.) Up to 16 refrigerant systems can be controlled as a group by one remote controller.
- The outdoor unit addresses must be set. An address can be between 0 and 15 with no duplicates. Also, always set one unit as zero (0).
- * Simultaneous twin, triple and quad are one refrigerant systems. They are not multiple refrigerant systems. Individual twin is a two refrigerant system and addresses must be set for two refrigerant systems.

Slim Air Condition	ers System	Standard 1:1 x 2	Standard 1:1 + simultaneous twin
Remote controller connection circuit	Outdoor unit OC	OC-A OC-B	OC-A OC-B
(Controller cable)	Indoor unit IC	IC-A IC-B	IC-A IC-B1 IC-B2
	Wired remote controller R	12 2 R	R 2
	Outdoor unit OC	OC-A OC-B	OC-A OC-B
	Indoor unit IC	IC-A IC-B	IC-A IC-B1 IC-B2
	Remote controller optical receiver section R'	R' 2	R' 2

(Reference)

- ① When there is two remote controller control, refer to two remote controller control operation.
- When there are different indoor unit models mixed within the same group, always set the outdoor unit that is connected to the indoor unit with the most functions (fan speed, vanes, louvers, etc.) as the host (refrigerant address = 00).
- ③ Do not use crossover wiring among indoor units with simultaneous twin, triple or quadro units.

■ Outdoor unit address setting

- The address of each outdoor unit must be set when there is to be group control.
- The setting of the address of the outdoor unit is done by using DIP switch SW1 (3 to 6) on the circuit board of each outdoor unit. (Factory setting: all are set to off).
- The address setting by SW1 is as follows.

	Function	Operation by s	witch operation
	Function	ON	OFF
	1. Forced defrosting		Normal
SW1	2. –		Normal
function	3. Refrigerant address setting		
selection	4.	Set outdoor	unit address
	5. ↑	between 0 a	nd 15
	6. ↑		



Refrigerant add	ress No.			
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	4 - 1	ON OFF 1	ON OFF 1	7 3 6 6 6
8 3 9 3 10 10 3 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	111 3	ON OFF 1	ON OFF 1	ON OFF 1

Factory setting: All off refrigerant addresses are No. 0.

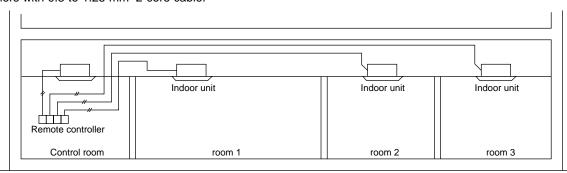
15-5. Power Outage Automatic Recovery Operation

- Whenever a power outage or switching of the power supply causes the power supply of an operating air conditioner to go from OFF to ON, this function will automatically restore the operation of the air conditioner to its previous operating mode.
- * If the power is turned from OFF to ON when the air conditioner is not in operation, the air conditioner will not automatically be turned on. However, the timer operation will be cancelled if the air conditioner is in timer operation (including when the unit is waiting for its start time). Setting for timer operation must be performed once again.
- If there is a momentary power outage of less than one second while the air conditioner is in operation, there may not be a clear determination of whether or not there was a power failure. When it has been determined that there has been a power failure, recovery will take approximately four minutes after the power is restored. Please wait. (Once "H0" has appeared on the display, a protection system will operate to prevent the unit from restarting for three minutes.)

 When it has been determined that there has been no power failure, operation will continue as is.
- Settings can be made by function selections from the remote controller.
- When there is group control, selection of all refrigerants is required.

15-6. Individual control operation from a separate room

- By simply centralizing the remote controllers installed in each room in a separate control room, individual control or centralized monitoring of the air conditioners in each room can be attained.
- Air conditioner control can be performed up to a total of 500 meters away by connecting the indoor units and remote controllers with 0.3 to 1.25 mm² 2-core cable.



• If a remote controller is installed in a room and control room, refer to the section on operating with two remote controllers.

15-7. Combined Remote/Hand-held Control

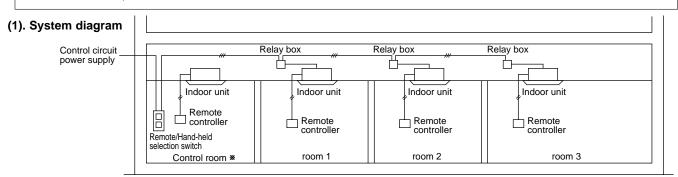
• Operation/remote controller prohibit/ stop can be controlled from a remote location by routing the remote stop/start adapter (PAC-SE55RA-E sold separately) through the relay box installed on site. When this remote control is cancelled, the handheld remote controller can be used for operating and stopping the air conditioner.

1. Basic system wiring

Use the remote start/stop adapter (PAC-SE55RA-E) and connect the "Start/Stop Circuit From Remote Location" that comes
from the relay box and remote/hand-held selection switch and connect it to the CN32 connector on the printed circuit board
for the indoor unit

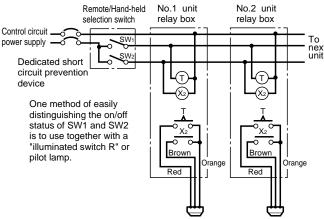
<Points of precaution>

- ① Match the rated power supply voltage of the remote/hand-held selection switch and relay (X2) with the power supply for the controller.
- When performing group control of multiple outdoor unit using a timer, be sure to arrange the timer so that all units do not start at the same time. If this is not performed, all of the units will start at one time creating an over current that will cause the circuit breaker to operate.
- ③ An on-delay system is one that includes specifications for operating a limited time when an on signal is received and has a temporary off timer for recovery operations.
- ① Use a connecting relay when the wiring length exceeds 10 meters, such as when performing remote wiring. If this is not provided, abnormal operation will occur.



* The AC for the control room is usually disconnected from the remote/hand-held control system.

(2). Basic wiring diagram



Note: When using group address, connect to refrigerant address "0" on the inside.

(3). Part specifications

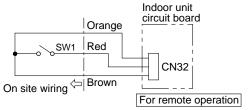
Remote/Hand-held selection switch	② Adapter for remote start/stop	3 Relay box
(Example) Single polarity single-throw switch (125V rating)	Model PAC-SE55RA-E (Sold separately)	① Timer (On delay system)⊗ Relay

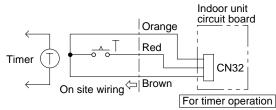
Remote control	SW1	ON		OFF	
Remote/Hand-held selection switch	SW2	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
Description of functions	f	Starting/stopping with remote controller disabled. AC is in operation. Starting/stopping by remote operation enabled.		Starting/stopping with remote controller disabled. AC is in operation. Starting/stopping by remote operation enabled.	Starting/stopping with remote controller disabled. Starting/stopping by remote operation enabled.

2. Examples of system applications

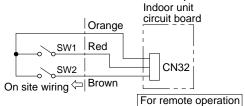
In any of the following examples, there is a five to six second delay from the time the operating command is issued until the operation begins.

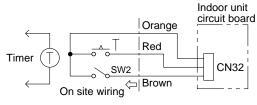
① This is when starting and stopping is performed by remote operation or external timer and when starting and stopping by the remote controller is to be prohibited.



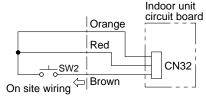


② This is when starting and stopping is performed by remote operation or external timer and when starting and stopping by the remote controller is to be separated.





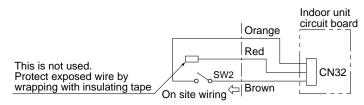
This is when starting and stopping is performed by remote operation and then allowing starting or stopping by remote control at any time.



Use momentary switch for SW2. (Manual operation/automatic recover switch on time is more than one second.)

Press SW2 (on time is more than one second) and operation starts. After this has been done, stopping or restarting can be down by remote controller.

This is when permitting or prohibiting operation by remote controller is performed by external circuit.



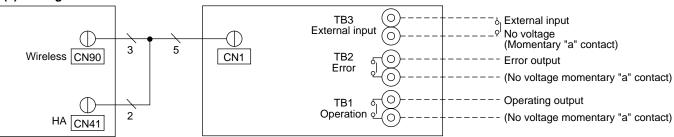
If SW2 is on, operation by remote controller cannot be performed.

If SW2 is off, operation by remote controller is permitted.

15-8. Obtaining remote display

Use the A control operating display kit (PAC-SF40RM-E) to provide operation/error non-voltage contact output and on/off input function.

(1). Wiring method



A control indoor control circuit board

A control operating display kit

△Caution

TB3 is a dedicated terminal for contact point input. Never input voltage. It will damage the indoor control circuit board.

- <Connections on the indoor unit side>
- ① When using external output function

Insert the 9-prong connector (3-core) of the attached cable to CN90 on the indoor control circuit board.

2 When using the external input function

Insert the 4-prong connector (2-core) of the attached cable to CN41 on the indoor control circuit board.

* The connector is direction-sensitive. Use care not to make an error when inserting. Never force the connectors. This will result in damage.

(2). Locally procured parts

Item	Name	Model and specifications
External output function	External output signal wire	Use sheathed vinyl coated cord or cable. Wire type: CV, CVS or equivalent. Wire size: Stranded wire 0.5mm² to 1.25mm² Single straged: \$\phi 0.65mm\$ to 1.25mm
	Display lamp, etc.	No voltage "a" contact AC200V (DC30V), 1A or less
External input function	External input signal wire	Use sheathed vinyl coated cord or cable. Wire type: CV, CVS or equivalent. Wire size: Stranded wire 0.5mm² to 1.25mm² Single straged: \$\phi 0.65mm\$ to 1.2mm
	Switch	No voltage "a" contact (Start and stop operation is switched by inputting a pulse of 200ms or more)

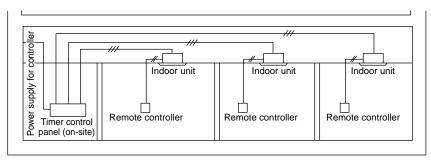
15-9. Timer operation

- Timer operation can be performed by setting the wired or wireless remote controller timer. Start and stop times can be set in 10-minute increments within a 24-hour period.
- When used in combination with the central control remote controller of the M-NET control system for the outdoor unit, one program timer can be used for individual timer settings for each group of the central control system. (Each timer setting can be stored in data memory so timer settings for up to 50 groups can be set individually.)
- * Please refer to the MELANS catalog or technical information for details about the central control remote controller.

1. Operating with on-site timer

(1). Summary of system

If the "Remote ON/OFF adaptor" (PAC-SE55RA-E) (sold separately) is used, the on-site timer can be operated to turn each unit on and off.

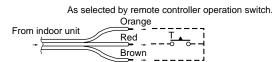


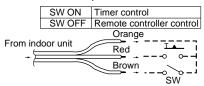
(2). Basic pattern for timer control

Use a no-voltage contact point output timer (one that has separate circuits for the load side and timer power supply).

a) Timer-independent control

b) Combined control by timer and remote controller





(3). Basic system

12-6 Refer to the section on combined control by remote control and hand-held remote controller.

15-10. Linked operation with peripheral air conditioners equipment

■ Lossnay operation

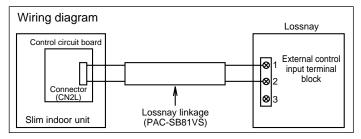
 Linked operation with a Lossnay unit can be obtained by connecting Lossnay linkage cable (Model PAC-SB81VS - sold separately) to the CN2L (Remote kit) on the circuit board of the indoor unit. This function must be selected from the remote controller.

Refer to "7. Function Setting."

① Summary of wiring

- Connect the Lossnay linkage cable (Model PAC-SB81VS) connector to CN2L on the indoor unit on the circuit board of the indoor unit.
- Connect the lead wire of the Lossnay linkage cable to the Lossnay external control input terminal blocks (1) and (2).

(At this time, the input terminal blocks (1) and (2) have no polarity.)

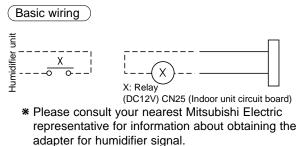


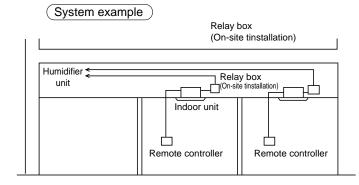
② Precautions when wiring

- The Lossnay linkage cable can be extended up to a maximum of 500 meters.
 When extending the Lossnay linkage cable, be sure to connect securely and take proper steps to ensure insulation. (Extension cable specifications: Sheathed vinyl cord or cable 0.5 to 0.75mm²)
- Lossnay linked cable
- Arrange wiring so that there can be no contact between the Lossnay linkage cable and the power supply cord. Contact
 may cause malfunctioning. (Separate by 5cm or more.)

15-11. Obtaining humidifier signal

• The humidifier signal that is linked to the AC heating operation (indoor unit ventilator) can be obtained by connecting the adaptor for the humidifier signal to connector CN25 on the printed circuit for the indoor unit and wiring it to the humidifier unit via the on-site relay box. There is no output when the thermostat is off, during heating preparation and during defrosting.





15-12. External mounting of temperature sensor

- Temperature control from an alternative external location can be performed by connecting the temperature sensor (Model PAC-SE41TS-E - sold separately) to the CN20 connector on the circuit board for the indoor unit.
- The wired remote controller also has an internal temperature sensor. Function selection from the remote controller is required.

Refer to "10. FUNCTION SETTING" for information about selecting functions with the remote controller.



15-13. Demand control

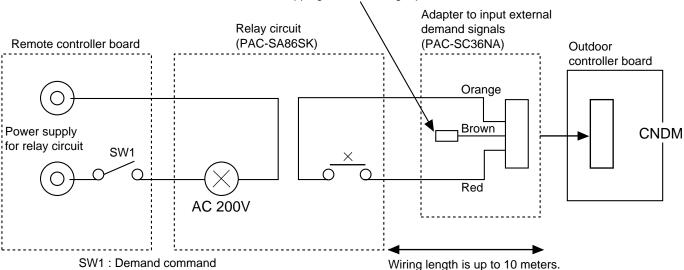
• When outdoor controller board receives demand signals, outdoor unit is suspended and indoor units run under "fan" operation mode.

Required parts

Adapter to input external demand signals PAC-SC36NA Relay circuit PAC-SA86SK

Remote controller board

Circuit diagram This is not used. Protect exposed wire by wrapping with insulating tape.



X: Relay (Rated contact: DC 1mA)

When remote controller board transmits demand signals

When SW1 is turned on, thermostat is compulsorily turned off and indoor units run under "fan" operation mode. (Remote controller indicates the same display as thermostat is turned off.)

When remote controller board does not transmit demand signals

When SW1 is turned off, the compulsory suspension of thermostat is cancelled.





HEAD OFFICE: MITSUBISHI DENKI BLDG.,2-2-3, MARUNOUCHI CHIYODA-KU TOKYO100-8310, JAPAN